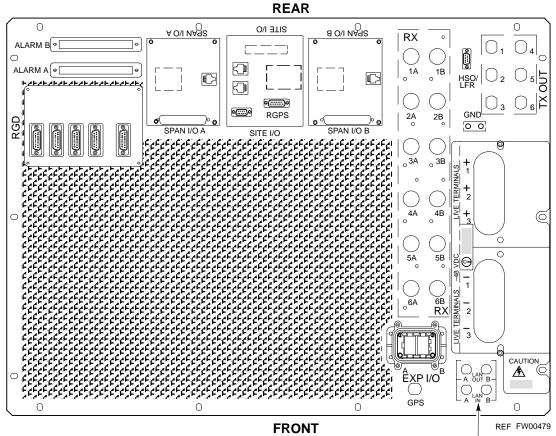
## Preparing the LMF - continued

Figure 3-6: -48 V SC 4812T Starter Frame I/O Plate



ETHERNET CONNECTORS WITH 50-OHM TERMINATORS

## Using CDMA LMF

**Basic LMF Operation** 

The CDMA LMF allows the user to work in the two following operating environments, which are accessed using the specified desktop icon:

- Graphical User Interface (GUI) using the WinLMF icon
- Command Line Interface (CLI) using the WinLMF CLI icon

The GUI is the primary optimization and acceptance testing operating environment. The CLI environment provides additional capability to the user to perform manually controlled acceptance tests and audit the results of optimization and calibration actions.

Basic operation of the LMF GUI includes the following:

- Selecting and deselecting BTS devices
- Enabling devices
- Disabling devices
- · Resetting devices
- Obtaining device status
- Sorting a status report window

For detailed information on performing these and other LMF operations, refer to the *CDMA LMF Operator's Guide*, 68P64114A78.

Graphical User Interface Overview

The LMF uses a GUI, which works in the following way:

- Select the device or devices.
- Select the action to apply to the selected device(s).
- While action is in progress, a status report window displays the action taking place and other status information.
- The status report window indicates when the the action is complete and displays other pertinent information.
- Clicking the **OK** button closes the status report window.

## Using CDMA LMF - continued

#### Command Line Interface Overview

The LMF also provides Command Line Interface (CLI) capability. Activate the CLI by clicking on a shortcut icon on the desktop. The CLI can not be launched from the GUI, only from the desktop icon.

Both the GUI and the CLI use a program known as the handler. Only one handler can be running at one time Due to architectural limitations, the GUI must be started before the CLI if you want the GUI and CLI to use the same handler. When the CLI is launched after the GUI, the CLI automatically finds and uses an in–progress login session with a BTS initiated under the GUI. This allows the use of the GUI and the CLI in the same BTS login session. If a CLI handler is already running when the GUI is launched (this happens if the CLI window is already running when the user starts the GUI, or if another copy of the GUI is already running when the user starts the GUI), a dialog window displays the following warning message:

The CLI handler is already running.

This may cause conflicts with the LMF.

Are you sure that you want to start the application?

This window also contains **yes** and **no** buttons. Selecting **yes** starts the application. Selecting **no** terminates the application.

#### **CLI Format Conventions**

The CLI command can be broken down in the following way:

- verb
- device including device identifier parameters
- switch
- option parameters consisting of:
  - keywords
  - equals signs (=) between the keywords and the parameter values
  - parameter values

Spaces are required between the verb, device, switch, and option parameters. A hyphen is required between the device and its identifiers. Following is an example of a CLI command.

#### measure bbx-<bts\_id>-<bts\_id> rssi channel=6 sector=5

Refer to *LMF CLI Commands*, *R15.x* 68P09251A59 for a complete explanation of the CLI commands and their use.

#### Logging into a BTS



#### IMPORTANT

Be sure that the correct bts-#.cdf and cbsc-#.cdf file is used for the BTS. These should be the CDF files that are provided for the BTS by the CBSC. Failure to use the correct CDF files can result in invalid optimization. Failure to use the correct CDF files to log into a live (traffic carrying) site can shut down the site.

Logging into a BTS establishes a communications link between the BTS and the CDMA LMF. You may be logged into more than one BTS at a time, but only one LMF may be logged into each BTS.

Before attempting to log into the BTS, confirm the CDMA LMF is properly connected to the BTS (see Figure 3-2).

#### Prerequisites

Before attempting to login to a BTS, ensure the following have been completed:

- The LMF operating system is correctly installed and prepared.
- A bts-nnn folder with the correct CDF and CBSC file exists.
- The LMF is correctly installed and prepared, and the LMF computer is connected to the BTS before starting the Windows operating system and LMF software. If necessary, restart the computer after connecting it to the BTS (see Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2).

#### **BTS Login from the GUI Environment**

Follow the procedure in Table 3-7 to log into a BTS when using the GUI environment.

	Table 3-7: BTS GUI Login Procedure		
Step	Action		
1	Start the CDMA LMF GUI environment by clicking on the WinLMF desktop icon (if the LMF is not running).		
	NOTE		
	If a warning similar to the following is displayed, select <b>No</b> , shut down other LMF sessions which may be running, and start the CDMA LMF GUI environment again:		
	The CLI handler is already running.		
	This may cause conflicts with the LMF		
	Are you sure you want to start the application?		
	Yes No		
2	Click on the <b>Login</b> tab (if not displayed).		
	continued on next page		

3

	Table 3-7: BTS GUI Login Procedure		
Step	Action		
3	If no base stations are displayed in the <b>Available Base Stations</b> pick list, double click on the <b>CDMA</b> icon.		
4	Click on the desired BTS number.		
5	Click on the <b>Network Login</b> tab (if not already in the forefront).		
6	Enter the correct IP address (normally <b>128.0.0.2</b> for a field BTS) if not correctly displayed in the <b>IP Address</b> box.		
	<b>NOTE</b> 128.0.0.2 is the default IP address for MGLI–1 in field BTS units. 128.0.0.1 is the default IP address for MGLI–2.		
7	Type in the correct IP Port number (normally <b>9216)</b> if not correctly displayed in the <b>IP Port</b> box.		
8	Change the <b>Multi-Channel Preselector</b> (from the <b>Multi-Channel Preselector</b> pick list), normally <b>MPC</b> , corresponding to your BTS configuration, if required.		
	NOTE		
	When performing RX tests on expansion frames, do not choose EMPC if the test equipment is connected to the starter frame.		
9	Click on the Use a Tower Top Amplifier, if applicable.		
10	Click on Login.		
	A BTS tab with the BTS is displayed.		
	NOTE		
	• If you attempt to login to a BTS that is already logged on, all devices will be gray.		
	• There may be instances where the BTS initiates a log out due to a system error (i.e., a device failure).		
	• If the MGLI is OOS_ROM (blue), it will have to be downloaded with code before other devices can be seen.		
	• If the MGLI is OOS–RAM (yellow), it must be enabled before other installed devices can be seen.		

#### **BTS Login from the CLI Environment**

Follow the procedure in Table 3-8 to log into a BTS when using the CLI environment.



#### IMPORTANT

The GUI and CLI environments use the same connection to a BTS. If a GUI and the CLI session are running for the same BTS at the same time, logging out of the BTS in either environment will log out of it for both. When either a login or logout is performed in the CLI window, there is no GUI indication that logout has occurred.

	Table 3-8: BTS CLI Login Procedure			
Step	Step     Action			
1	1 Double click the WinLMF CLI desktop icon (if the LMF CLI environment is not already running).			
	NOTE			
	If a BTS was logged into under a GUI session when the CLI environment was started, the CLI session will be logged into the same BTS, and step 2 is not required.			
2	At the /wlmf prompt, enter the following command:			
	login bts- <bts#> host=<host> port=<port></port></host></bts#>			
	where:			
	host = MGLI card IP address (defaults to address last logged into for this BTS or 128.0.0.2 if this is first login to this BTS).			
	port = IP port of the BTS (defaults to port last logged into for this BTS or 9216 if this is first login to this BTS).			

#### Logging Out

Logging out of a BTS is accomplished differently for the GUI and the CLI operating environments.



#### IMPORTANT

The GUI and CLI environments use the same connection to a BTS. If a GUI and the CLI session are running for the same BTS at the same time, logging out of the BTS in either environment will log out of it for both. When either a login or logout is performed in the CLI window, there is no GUI indication that logout has occurred.

#### Logging Out of a BTS from the GUI Environment

Follow the procedure in Table 3-9 to logout of a BTS when using the GUI environment.

. . . continued on next page

## Using CDMA LMF - continued

	Table 3-9: BTS GUI Logout Procedure			
Step	Step     Action			
1	Click on Select on the BTS tab menu bar.			
2	Click the <b>Logout</b> item in the pull–down menu (a <b>Confirm Logout</b> pop–up message appears).			
3	Click on <b>Yes</b> or press the <b><enter></enter></b> key to confirm logout.			
	You are returned to the <b>Login</b> tab.			
	NOTE			
	If a logout was previously performed on the BTS from a CLI window running at the same time as the GUI, a <b>Logout Error</b> pop–up message appears stating the system should not log out of the BTS. When this occurs, the GUI must be exited and restarted before it can be used for further operations.			
4	If a <b>Logout Error</b> pop–up message appears stating that the system could not log out of the Base Station because the given BTS is not logged in, perform the following actions:			
	– Click <b>OK.</b>			
	<ul> <li>Select File&gt;Exit in the window menu bar.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Click Yes in the Confirm Logout pop-up.</li> </ul>			
	- Click <b>Yes</b> in the <b>Logout Error</b> pop–up which appears again.			
5	If further work is to be done in the GUI, restart it.			

## Logging Out of a BTS from the CLI Environment

Follow the procedure in Table 3-9 to logout of a BTS when using the CLI environment.

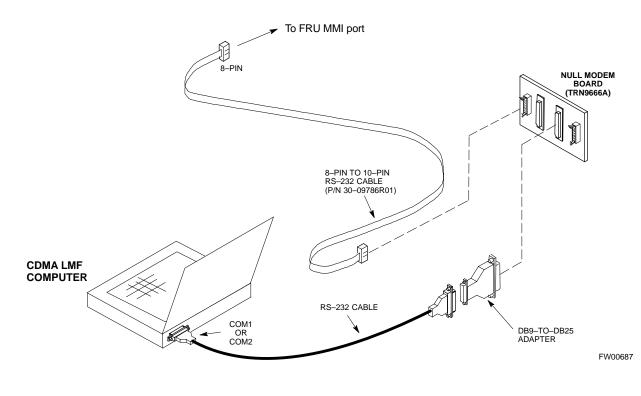
Table 3-10: BTS CLI Logout Procedure			
Step	tep Action		
	* IMPORTANT		
	If the BTS is also logged into from a GUI running at the same time and further work must be done with it in the GUI, proceed to step 2.		
1	Logout of a BTS by entering the following command:		
	logout bts- <bts#></bts#>		
	A response similar to the following is displayed:		
	LMF>		
	12:22:58.028 Command Received and Accepted Command=logout bts-33		
	12:22:58.028 Command Received and Accepted		
	12:22:58.028 Command Successfully Completed REASON_CODE="No Reason"		
2	If desired, close the CLI interface by entering the following command:		
	exit		
	A response similar to the following is displayed before the window closes:		
	Killing background processes		

#### Establishing an MMI Communication Session

For those procedures that require MMI communications between the LMF and BTS FRUs, follow the procedure in Table 3-11 to initiate the communication session.

Table 3-11: Establishing MMI Communications		
Step	Action	
1	Connect the LMF computer to the equipment as detailed in the applicable procedure that requires the MMI communication session.	
2	Start the named HyperTerminal connection for MMI sessions by double clicking on its desktop shortcut.	
	NOTE	
	If a desktop shortcut was not created for the MMI connection, access the connection from the Start menu by selecting:	
	<b>Programs&gt;Accessories&gt;Hyperterminal&gt;HyperTerminal&gt;</b> ( <i>Named HyperTerminal Connection</i> ( <i>e.g., MMI Session</i> ).	
3	Once the connection window opens, establish MMI communication with the BTS FRU by pressing the LMF computer <b><enter></enter></b> key until the prompt identified in the applicable procedure is obtained.	

#### Figure 3-7: CDMA LMF Computer Common MMI Connections



#### Download the BTS – Overview

Before a BTS can operate, each equipped device must contain device initialization (ROM) code. ROM code is loaded in all devices during manufacture or factory repair. Device application (RAM) code and data must be downloaded to each equipped device by the user before the BTS can be made fully functional for the site where it is installed.

#### **ROM Code**

Downloading ROM code to BTS devices from the LMF is *NOT routine maintenance nor a normal part of the optimization process*. It is only done in unusual situations where the resident ROM code in the device does not match the release level of the site operating software *AND* the CBSC cannot communicate with the BTS to perform the download. If you must download ROM code, refer to Appendix H.

Before ROM code can be downloaded from the LMF, the correct ROM code file for each device to be loaded must exist on the LMF computer. ROM code *must be manually selected* for download.

#### **RAM Code**

Before RAM code can be downloaded from the CDMA LMF, the correct RAM code file for each device must exist on the LMF computer. RAM code can be automatically or manually selected depending on the **Device** menu item chosen and where the RAM code file for the device is stored in the CDMA LMF file structure. The RAM code file is selected automatically if the file is in the  $\lowloads\n.n.n.n\code$  folder (where *n.n.n.n* is the version number of the download code). The RAM code file in the code folder must have the correct hardware bin number.

RAM code can be downloaded to a device that is in any state. After the download is started, the device being downloaded changes to OOS-ROM (blue). When the download is completed successfully, the device changes to OOS-RAM (yellow). When code is downloaded to an MGLI, the LMF automatically also downloads data, and then enables the MGLI. When enabled, the MGLI changes to INS (green).

For non–MGLI devices, data must be downloaded after RAM code is downloaded. To download data, the device state must be OOS–RAM (yellow).

#### **Download Code to Devices**

Code can be downloaded to a device that is in any state. After the download starts, the device being downloaded changes to OOS\_ROM (blue). If the download is completed successfully, the device changes to OOS\_RAM with code loaded (yellow). Prior to downloading a device, a code file must exist. The code file is selected automatically if the code file is in the */lmf/cdma/n.n.n.n/code* folder (where *n.n.n.n* is the version number of the download code that matches the "NextLoad" parameter in the CDF file). The code file in the code folder must have the correct hardware bin number. Code can be automatically or manually selected.

The following are the devices to be downloaded:

- Span Configuration
  - Master Group Line Interface (MGLI2)
  - Slave Group Line Interface (SGLI2)
- Clock Synchronization Module (CSM)
- Multi Channel Card (MCC24E, MCC8E or MCC-1X)
- Broadband Transceiver (BBX)
- Test Subscriber Interface Card (TSIC) if RFDS is installed



#### **IMPORTANT**

The MGLI *must* be successfully downloaded with code and data, and put INS *before* downloading any other device. The download code process for an MGLI automatically downloads data and enables the MGLI before downloading other devices. The other devices can be downloaded in any order.

Follow the procedure in Table 3-12 to download the firmware application code for the MGLI2. The download code action downloads data and also enables the MGLI2.

#### Prerequisite

Prior to performing this procedure, ensure a code file exists for each of the devices to be downloaded.

. . . continued on next page

	Ŷ	
L	ł	

#### WARNING

R9 RAM code must NOT be downloaded to a device that has R8 ROM code and R8 RAM code must NOT be downloaded to a device that has R9 ROM code. All devices in a BTS must have the same R-level ROM and RAM code before the optimization and ATP procedures can be performed. If a newly installed R8 BTS is to be upgraded to R9, the optimization and ATPs should be accomplished with the R8 code. Then the site should be upgraded to R9 by the CBSC. The optimization and ATP procedures do not have to be performed again after the R9 upgrade. If a replacement R8 device needs to be used in a R9 BTS, the device ROM code can be changed with use of the LMF before the optimization and ATPs are performed for the BTS. Refer to the Download ROM Code section. A R9 device can not be converted back to a R8 device in the field without Motorola assistance.

Table 3-12: Download and Enable MGLI2			
Step Action			
1	Select Util>Tools>Update Next Load function to ensure the Next Load parameter is set to the correct code version level.		
2	Download code to the primary MGLI2 by clicking on the MGLI2.		
	<ul> <li>From the <b>Device</b> pull down menu, select <b>Download Code</b>.</li> <li>A status report confirms change in the device(s) status.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Click <b>OK</b> to close the status window. (<i>The MGLI2 should automatically be downloaded with data and enabled.</i>)</li> </ul>		
3	Download code and data to the redundant MGLI2 but do not enable at this time.		

### Download the BTS - continued

# Download Code and Data to Non–MGLI2 Devices

Non–MGLI2 devices can be downloaded individually or all equipped devices can be downloaded with one action. Follow the procedure in Table 3-13 to download code and data to the non–MGLI2 devices.

#### NOTE

When downloading multiple devices, the download may fail for some of the devices (a time out occurs). These devices can be downloaded separately after completing the multiple download.

Table 3-13: Download Code and Data to Non–MGLI Devices		
Step     Action		
1	Select all devices to be downloaded.	
2	From the <b>Device</b> pull down menu, select <b>Download Code</b> .	
	A status report displays the result of the download for each selected device.	
	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status window.	
	NOTE	
	After the download has started, the device being downloaded changes to blue. If the download is completed successfully, the device changes to yellow (OOS-RAM with code loaded).	
	After a BBX, CSM or MCC is successfully downloaded with code and has changed to OOS-RAM, the status LED should be rapidly flashing GREEN.	
3	To download the firmware application data to each device, select the target device and select: <b>Device&gt;Download Data</b>	

#### Select CSM Clock Source

A CSM can have three different clock sources. The **Clock Source** function can be used to select the clock source for each of the three inputs. This function is only used if the clock source for a CSM needs to be changed. The **Clock Source** function provides the following clock source options:

- Local GPS
- Remote GPS
- HSO (only for sources 2 & 3)
- LFR (only for sources 2 & 3)
- 10 MHz (only for sources 2 & 3)
- NONE (only for sources 2 & 3)

#### Prerequisites

MGLI=INS\_ACT CSM= OOS\_RAM or INS\_ACT

... continued on next page



Follow the procedure in Table 3-14 to select a CSM Clock Source.

	Table 3-14: Select CSM Clock Source		
Step	Action		
1	Select the applicable CSM(s).		
2	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.		
3	Click on the <b>Clock Source</b> menu item.		
4	Click on the <b>Select</b> menu item.		
	A clock source selection window is displayed.		
5	Select the applicable clock source in the Clock Reference Source pick lists.		
	Uncheck the related check box if you do not want the displayed pick list item to be used.		
6	Click on the <b>OK</b> button.		
	A status report window displays the results of the selection action.		
7	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to close the status report window.		

#### Enable CSMs

Each BTS CSM system features two CSM boards per site. In a typical operation, the primary CSM locks its Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) circuits to GPS signals. These signals are generated by either an on–board GPS module (RF–GPS) or a remote GPS receiver (R–GPS). The CSM2 card is required when using the R–GPS. The GPS receiver (mounted on CSM–1) is the primary timing reference and synchronizes the entire cellular system. CSM–2 provides redundancy but does not have a GPS receiver.

The BTS may be equipped with a remote GPS, LORAN–C LFR, or HSO 10 MHz Rubidium source, which the CSM can use as a secondary timing reference. In all cases, the CSM monitors and determines what reference to use at a given time.



#### IMPORTANT

- CSMs are code loaded at the factory. This data is retained in EEPROM. The download code procedure is required in the event it becomes necessary to code load CSMs with updated software versions. Use the status function to determine the current code load versions.
- For non-RGPS sites only, verify the CSM configured with the GPS receiver "daughter board" is installed in the CSM-1 slot before continuing.
- The CSM(s) and MCC(s) to be enabled must have been downloaded with code (Yellow, OOS–RAM) and data.

... continued on next page

Mar 2001

Follow the procedure in Table 3-15 to enable the CSMs.

Table 3-15: Enable CSMs		
Step	Action	
1	Verify the CSM(s) have been downloaded with code (Yellow, OOS-RAM) and data.	
2	Click on the target CSM.	
	From the <b>Device</b> pull down, select <b>Enable</b> .	
	NOTE	
	If equipped with two CSMs, enable CSM-2 first and then CSM-1.	
	A status report confirms change in the device(s) status.	
	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status window.	
	NOTE	
	FAIL may be shown in the status table for enable action. If Waiting For Phase Lock is shown in the Description field, the CSM changes to the enabled state after phase lock is achieved. CSM–1 houses the GPS receiver. The enable sequence can take up to <i>one hour</i> to complete.	
	* IMPORTANT	
	The GPS satellite system satellites are not in a geosynchronous orbit and are maintained and operated by the United States Department of Defense (D.O.D.). The D.O.D. periodically alters satellite orbits; therefore, satellite trajectories are subject to change. A GPS receiver that is INS contains an "almanac" that is updated periodically to take these changes into account.	
	If an installed GPS receiver has not been updated for a number of weeks, it may take up to one hour for the GPS receiver "almanac" to be updated.	
	Once updated, the GPS receiver must track at least four satellites and obtain (hold) a 3-D position fix for a minimum of 45 seconds before the CSM will come in-service. (In some cases, the GPS receiver needs to track only one satellite, depending on accuracy mode set during the data load.)	
3	NOTE	
	If equipped with two CSMs, the LMF should display CSM-1 as bright GREEN (INS–ACT) and CSM–2 as dark green (INS–STB). After the CSMs have been successfully enabled, the PWR/ALM LEDs are steady green (alternating green/red indicates the card is in an alarm state).	
	If more than an hour has passed, refer to Table 3-19 and Table 3-20 to determine the cause.	

3-31

#### Enable MCCs

This procedure configures the MCC and sets the "tx fine adjust" parameter. The "tx fine adjust" parameter is not a transmit gain setting, but a timing adjustment that compensates for the processing delay in the BTS (approximately  $3 \mu s$ ).

Follow the procedure in Table 3-16 to enable the MCCs.



#### IMPORTANT

The MGLI2, and primary CSM must be downloaded and enabled (IN–SERVICE ACTIVE), before downloading and enabling the MCC.

Table 3-16: Enable MCCs		
Step	Action	
1	Verify the MCC(s) have been downloaded with code (Yellow, OOS-RAM) and data.	
2	Select the MCCs to be enabled or from the <b>Select</b> pulldown menu choose <b>All MCCs</b> .	
3	From the Device menu, select Enable	
	A status report confirms change in the device(s) status.	
4	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.	

#### **Enable Redundant GLIs**

Follow the procedure in Table 3-17 to enable the redundant GLI(s).

Table 3-17: Enable Redundant GLIs		
Step	Action	
1	Select the target redundant GLI(s).	
2	From the <b>Device</b> menu, select <b>Enable</b> . A status report window confirms the change in the device(s) status and the enabled GLI(s) is green.	
3	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.	

#### CSM & LFR Background

The primary function of the Clock Synchronization Manager (CSM) boards (slots 1 and 2) is to maintain CDMA system time. The CSM in slot 1 is the primary timing source while slot 2 provides redundancy. The CSM2 card (CSM second generation) is required when using the remote GPS receiver (R–GPS). R–GPS uses a GPS receiver in the antenna head that has a digital output to the CSM2 card. CSM2 can have a daughter card as a local GPS receiver to support an RF–GPS signal.

The CSM2 switches between the primary and redundant units (slots 1 and 2) upon failure or command. CDMA Clock Distribution Cards (CCDs) buffer and distribute even–second reference and 19.6608 MHz clocks. CCD–1 is married to CSM–1 and CCD–2 is married to CSM 2. A failure on CSM–1 or CCD–1 cause the system to switch to redundant CSM–2 and CCD–2.

In a typical operation, the primary CSM locks its Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) circuits to GPS signals. These signals are generated by either an on–board GPS module (RF–GPS) or a remote GPS receiver (R–GPS). The CSM2 card is required when using the R–GPS. DPLL circuits employed by the CSM provide switching between the primary and redundant unit upon request. Synchronization between the primary and redundant CSM cards, as well as the LFR or HSO back–up source, provides excellent reliability and performance.

Each CSM board features an ovenized, crystal oscillator that provides 19.6608 MHz clock, even second tick reference, and 3 MHz sinewave reference, referenced to the selected synchronization source (GPS, LORAN–C Frequency Receiver (LFR), or High Stability Oscillator (HSO), T1 Span, or external reference oscillator sources). The 3 MHz signals are also routed to the RDM EXP 1A & 1B connectors on the top interconnect panel for distribution to co–located frames at the site.

Fault management has the capability of switching between the GPS synchronization source and the LFR/HSO backup source in the event of a GPS receiver failure on CSM–1. During normal operation, the CSM–1 board selects GPS as the primary source (see Table 3-19). The source selection can also be overridden via the LMF or by the system software.

All boards are mounted in the C–CCP shelf at the top of the BTS frame. Figure 3-9 on page 3-36 illustrates the location of the boards in the BTS frame. The diagram also shows the CSM front panel.

## CSM System Time/GPS and LFR/HSO Verification - continued

#### Low Frequency Receiver/ High Stability Oscillator

The CSM handles the overall configuration and status monitoring functions of the LFR/HSO. In the event of GPS failure, the LFR/HSO is capable of maintaining synchronization initially established by the GPS reference signal.

The LFR requires an active external antenna to receive LORAN RF signals. Timing pulses are derived from this signal, which is synchronized to Universal Time Coordinates (UTC) and GPS time. The LFR can maintain system time indefinitely after initial GPS lock.

The HSO is a high stability 10 MHz oscillator with the necessary interface to the CSMs. The HSO is typically installed in those geographical areas not covered by the LORAN–C system. Since the HSO is a free–standing oscillator, system time can only be maintained for 24 hours after 24 hours of GPS lock.

#### Upgrades and Expansions: LFR2/HSO2/HSOX

LFR2/HSO2 (second generation cards) both export a timing signal to the expansion or logical BTS frames. The associated expansion or logical frames require an HSO–expansion (HSOX) whether the starter frame has an LFR2 or an HSO2. The HSOX accepts input from the starter frame and interfaces with the CSM cards in the expansion frame. LFR and LFR2 use the same source code in source selection (see Table 3-18). HSO, HSO2, and HSOX use the same source code in source selection (see Table 3-18).

#### NOTE

Allow the **base site and test equipment to warm up for 60 minutes** after any interruption in oscillator power. CSM board warm-up allows the oscillator oven temperature and oscillator frequency to stabilize prior to test. Test equipment warm-up allows the Rubidium standard timebase to stabilize in frequency before any measurements are made.

**Front Panel LEDs** 

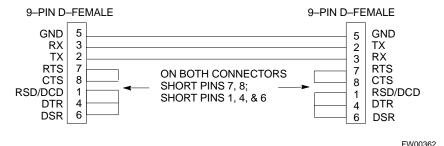
The status of the LEDs on the CSM boards are as follows:

- Steady Green Master CSM locked to GPS or LFR (INS).
- Rapidly Flashing Green Standby CSM locked to GPS or LFR (STBY).
- Flashing Green/Rapidly Flashing Red CSM OOS–RAM attempting to lock on GPS signal.
- Rapidly Flashing Green and Red Alarm condition exists. Trouble Notifications (TNs) are currently being reported to the GLI.

#### **Null Modem Cable**

A null modem cable is required. It is connected between the LMF COM1 port and the RS232–GPIB Interface box. Figure 3-8 shows the wiring detail for the null modem cable.

#### Figure 3-8: Null Modem Cable Detail



#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- The LMF is **NOT** logged into the BTS.
- The COM1 port is connected to the MMI port of the primary CSM via a null modem board.

#### **CSM Frequency Verification**

The objective of this procedure is the initial verification of the CSM boards before performing the rf path verification tests. Parts of this procedure will be repeated for final verification *after* the overall optimization has been completed.

## Test Equipment Setup: GPS & LFR/HSO Verification

Follow the procedure in Table 3-18 to set up test equipment while referring to Figure 3-9 as required.

Table 3-18: Test Equipment Setup (GPS & LFR/HSO Verification)	
Action	
Perform one of the following operations:	
<ul> <li>For local GPS (RF–GPS), verify a CSM board with a GPS receiver is installed in primary CSM slot 1 and that CSM–1 is INS.</li> </ul>	
NOTE	
This is verified by checking the board ejectors for kit number SGLN1145 on the board in slot 1.	
<ul> <li>For Remote GPS (RGPS), verify a CSM2 board is installed in primary slot 1 and that CSM-1 is INS</li> </ul>	
NOTE	
This is verified by checking the board ejectors for kit number SGLN4132CC (or subsequent).	
Remove CSM–2 (if installed) and connect a serial cable from the LMF COM 1 port (via null modem board) to the MMI port on CSM–1.	

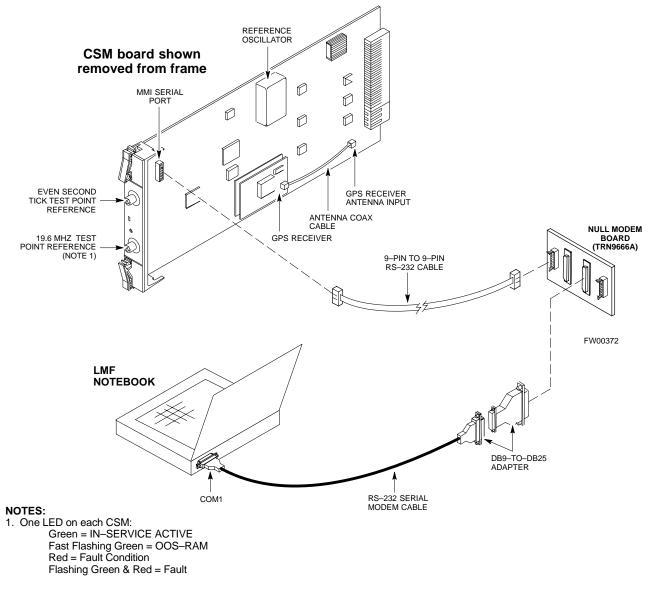
. . . continued on next page



## CSM System Time/GPS and LFR/HSO Verification - continued

Table 3-18: Test Equipment Setup (GPS & LFR/HSO Verification)	
Step	Action
3	Reinstall CSM–2.
4	Start an MMI communication session with CSM–1 by using the Windows desktop shortcut icon (see Table 3-5)
	<b>NOTE</b> The LMF program must not be running when a Hyperterminal session is started if COM1 is being used for the MMI session.
5	When the terminal screen appears, press the <b><enter></enter></b> key until the <b>CSM&gt;</b> prompt appears.

#### Figure 3-9: CSM MMI terminal connection



#### **GPS** Initialization/Verification

Follow the procedure in Table 3-19 to initialize and verify proper GPS receiver operation.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- The LMF is not logged into the BTS.
- The COM1 port is connected to the MMI port of the primary CSM via a null modem board (see Figure 3-9).
- The primary CSM and HSO (if equipped) have been warmed up for at least 15 minutes.



#### CAUTION

• Connect the GPS antenna to the GPS RF connector **ONLY**. Damage to the GPS *antenna* and/or *receiver* can result if the GPS antenna is inadvertently connected to any other RF connector.

	Table 3-19: GPS Initialization/Verification	
Step	Action	
1	To verify that Clock alarms (0000), Dpll is locked and has a reference source, and GPS self test passed messages are displayed within the report, issue the following MMI command	
	bstatus	
	<ul> <li>Observe the following typical response:</li> </ul>	
	CSM Status INS:ACTIVE Slot A Clock MASTER. BDC_MAP:000, This CSM's BDC Map:0000	
	<u>Clock Alarms (0000):</u>	
	DPLL <u>is locked and has a reference source.</u> GPS receiver self test result: <u>passed</u>	
	Time since reset 0:33:11, time since power on: 0:33:11	
2	HSO information (underlined text above, verified from left to right) is usually the #1 reference source. If this is not the case, have the <i>OMCR</i> determine the correct BTS timing source has been identified in the database by entering the <b>display bts csmgen</b> command and correct as required using the <b>edit csm csmgen refsrc</b> command.	
	* IMPORTANT	
	If any of the above mentioned areas fail, verify:	
	<ul> <li>If LED is RED, verify that HSO had been powered up for at least 5 minutes. After oscillator temperature is stable, LED should go GREEN <i>Wait for this to occur before continuing !</i></li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If "timed out" is displayed in the Last Phase column, suspect the HSO output buffer or oscillator is defective</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Verify the HSO is FULLY SEATED and LOCKED to prevent any possible board warpage</li> </ul>	
	continued on next page	



## CSM System Time/GPS and LFR/HSO Verification - continued

	Table 3-19: GPS Initialization/Verification	
Step	Action	
3	Verify the following GPS information (underlined text above):	
	– GPS information is usually the 0 reference source.	
	- At least one Primary source must indicate "Status = good" and "Valid = yes" to bring site up.	
4	Enter the following command at the CSM> prompt to verify that the GPS receiver is in tracking mode.	
	gstatus	
	<ul> <li>Observe the following typical response:</li> </ul>	
	<pre>24:06:08 GFS Receiver Control Task State: tracking satellites. 24:06:08 Time since last valid fix: 0 seconds. 24:06:08 Time since last valid fix: 0 seconds. 24:06:08 Rocent Change Data: 24:06:08 Antenna cable delay 0 ns. 24:06:08 Initial position: lat 117650000 msec, lon -350258000 msec, height 0 cm (GPS) 24:06:08 Initial position accuracy (0): estimated. 24:06:08 GPS Receiver Status: 24:06:08 GPS Receiver Status: 24:06:08 GPS Receiver Status: 24:06:08 Current position: lat 118245548 msec, lon -350249750 msec, height 20270 cm (GPS) 24:06:08 Current position: lat 118245548 msec, lon -350249750 msec, height 20270 cm (GPS) 24:06:08 Current Disticution of Precision (PDOP or HDOP): 0. 24:06:08 Current Disticution of Precision (PDOP or HDOP): 0. 24:06:08 Charent Disticution of Precision (PDOP or HDOP): 0. 24:06:08 Char:1, SVID: 16, Mode: 8, RSSI: 148, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:1, SVID: 16, Mode: 8, RSSI: 132, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:3, SVID: 16, Mode: 8, RSSI: 132, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:3, SVID: 14, Mode: 8, RSSI: 131, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:3, SVID: 14, Mode: 8, RSSI: 133, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:4, SVID: 25, Mode: 8, RSSI: 49, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:5, SVID: 3, Mode: 8, RSSI: 148, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:6, SVID: 19, Mode: 8, RSSI: 19, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:7, SVID: 22, Mode: 8, RSSI: 122, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 Chan:7, SVID: 22, Mode: 8, RSSI: 122, Status: 0xa8 24:06:08 GPS Receiver Identification: 24:06:08 SFTWARE DATE VER # 8 24:06:08 SFTWARE PATE VER # 8 24:06:08 SFTWARE PATE ACG 1996 24:06:08 SFTWARE PATE ACG 1996 24:06:08 MODEL # B3121P1115 24:06:08 SFTWARE DATE ACG 1996</pre>	
	24:06:08 MANUFACTUR DATE 6B07 24:06:08 OPTIONS LIST IB	
	24:06:08 The receiver has 8 channels and is equipped with TRAIM.	
5	<b>Verify</b> the following GPS information (shown above in <u>underlined</u> text):	
	- At least 4 satellites are tracked, and 4 satellites are visible.	
	- GPS Receiver Control Task State is "tracking satellites". <i>Do not continue until this occurs!</i>	
	<ul> <li>Dilution of Precision indication is not more that 30.</li> <li>Record the surrent position has site latitude longitude, height and height reference (height reference).</li> </ul>	
	<b>Record</b> the current position base site latitude, longitude, height and height reference (height reference to Mean Sea Level (MSL) or GPS height (GPS). (GPS = $0$ MSL = 1).	
	continued on next page	

DRAFT

	Table 3-19: GPS Initialization/Verification	
Step	Action	
6	If steps 1 through 5 pass, the GPS is good.	
	* IMPORTANT	
	If any of the above mentioned areas fail, verify that:	
	<ul> <li>If <i>Initial position accuracy</i> is "estimated" (typical), at least 4 satellites must be tracked and visible (1 satellite must be tracked and visible if actual lat, log, and height data for this site has been entered into CDF file).</li> </ul>	
	- If <i>Initial position accuracy</i> is "surveyed", position data currently in the CDF file is assumed to be accurate. GPS will not automatically survey and update its position.	
	<ul> <li>The GPS antenna is not obstructed or misaligned.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>GPS antenna connector center conductor measures approximately +5 Vdc with respect to the shield.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>There is no more than 4.5 dB of loss between the GPS antenna OSX connector and the BTS frame GPS input.</li> </ul>	
	- Any lightning protection installed between GPS antenna and BTS frame is installed correctly.	
7	Enter the following commands at the CSM> prompt to verify that the CSM is warmed up and that GPS acquisition has taken place.	
	debug dpllp	
	Observe the following typical response if the CSM is not warmed up (15 minutes from application of power) ( <i>If warmed–up proceed to step 8</i> )	
	CSM>DPLL Task Wait. 884 seconds left. DPLL Task Wait. 882 seconds left. DPLL Task Wait. 880 seconds leftetc.	
	NOTE	
	The <b>warm</b> command can be issued at the MMI port used to force the CSM into warm–up, but the reference oscillator will be unstable.	
8	Observe the following typical response if the CSM is warmed up.	
	c:17486 off: <u>-11</u> , 3, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 3 S1:-2013175,-2013175 c:17486 off: <u>-11</u> , 3, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 3 S1:-2013175,-2013175 c:17470 off: <u>-11</u> , 1, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 1 S1:-2013175,-2013175 c:17486 off: <u>-11</u> , 3, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 3 S1:-2013175,-2013175 c:17470 off: <u>-11</u> , 1, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 1 S1:-2013175,-2013175 c:17470 off: <u>-11</u> , 1, <u>6</u> <u>TK SRC:0</u> S0: 1 S1:-2013175,-2013175	
9	Verify the following GPS information (underlined text above, from left to right):	
	- Lower limit offset from tracked source variable is not less than $-60$ (equates to $3\mu$ s limit).	
	- Upper limit offset from tracked source variable is not more than +60 (equates to 3µs limit).	
	- TK SRC: 0 is selected, where SRC $0 = GPS$ .	
10	Enter the following commands at the CSM> prompt to exit the debug mode display.	
	debug dpllp	

DRAFT

#### LFR Initialization/Verification

The LORAN–C LFR is a full size card that resides in the C–CCP Shelf. The LFR is a completely self-contained unit that interfaces with the CSM via a serial communications link. The CSM handles the overall configuration and status monitoring functions of the LFR.

The LFR receives a 100 kHz, 35 kHz BW signal from up to 40 stations (8 chains) simultaneously and provides the following major functions:

- Automatic antenna pre-amplifier calibration (using a second differential pair between LFR and LFR antenna)
- A 1 second  $\pm 200 \eta s$  strobe to the CSM

If the BTS is equipped with an LFR, follow the procedure in Table 3-20 to initialize the LFR and verify proper operation as a backup source for the GPS.

#### NOTE

If CSMRefSrc2 = 2 in the CDF file, the BTS is equipped with an LFR. If CSMRefSrc2 = 18, the BTS is equipped with an HSO.

... continued on next page

	Table 3-20: LFR Initialization/Verification	
Step	Action	Note
1	At the <b>CSM</b> > prompt, enter <b>Istatus <cr></cr></b> to verify that the LFR is in tracking mode. A typical response is:	
	CSM> Istatus <cr>       LFR Station Status:         Clock coherence: 512         5930M 51/60 dB 0 S/N Flag:         5930M 52/64 dn -1 S/N Flag:         5990 47/55 dB -6 S/N Flag:         7980W 62/66 dB 10 S/N Flag:         7980W 65/69 dB 14 S/N Flag:         7980W 48/54 dB -4 S/N Flag:         7980Y 46/58 dB -8 S/N Flag:         7980V 55/69 dB 10 S/N Flag:         7980V 46/58 dB -8 S/N Flag:         7980V 50/65 dB 0 S/N Flag:         8290M 50/65 dB 0 S/N Flag:         8290W 73/79 dB 20 S/N Flag:         8290W 58/61 dB 6 S/N Flag:         8970W 62/66 dB 10 S/N Flag:         8970W 62/66 dB 10 S/N Flag:         8970W 62/65 dB 0 S/N Flag:         8970W 62/66 dB 10 S/N Flag:         8970W 62/66 dB 10 S/N Flag:         8970Y 73/79 dB 22 S/N Flag:         8970Y 73/79 dB 22 S/N Flag:         8970Z 62/65 dB 10 S/N Flag:         9610W 42/65 dB 10 S/N Flag:         9610W 48/54 dB -5 S/N Flag:         9610W 47/49 dB -4 S/N Flag:         9610Z 65/69 dB 12 S/N Flag:         9610Z 46/57 dB -5 S/N Flag:         9610Z 46/50 dB -1 S/N Flag:         9940M 49/56 dB -4 S/N Flag:         9940M 49/56 dB -4 S/N Flag:         9940M 49/56 dB -1 S/N Flag:         9940W 49/56 dB -1 S/N Fl</cr>	<ul> <li>This must be greater than 100 before LFR becomes a valid source.</li> <li>This shows the LFR is locked to the selected PLL station.</li> </ul>
	9960Y 59/67 dB 8 S/N Flag: 9960Z 89/96 dB 29 S/N Flag: LFR Task State: lfr locked to station 7980W LFR Recent Change Data: Search List: 5930 5990 7980 8290 8970 9940 9610 9960	This search list and PLL data must match the configuration for the geographical location of the cell site.

. . . continued on next page

DRAFT

3

## CSM System Time/GPS and LFR/HSO Verification - continued

	Table 3-20: LFR Initialization/Verification	
Step	Action Note	
2	<ul> <li>Verify the following LFR information (highlighted above in <b>boldface</b> type):</li> <li>Locate the "dot" that indicates the current phase locked station assignment (assigned by MM).</li> <li>Verify that the station call letters are as specified in site documentation as well as M X Y Z assignment.</li> <li>Verify the signal to noise (S/N) ratio of the phase locked station is greater than 8.</li> </ul>	
3	At the CSM> prompt, enter sources <cr> to display the current status of the the LORAN receiver. - Observe the following typical response. Num Source Name Type TO Good Status Last Phase Target Phase Valid 0 Local GPS Primary 4 Yes Good -3 0 Yes 1 LFR ch A Secondary 4 Yes Good -2013177 -2013177 Yes 2 Not used Current reference source number: 1</cr>	
4	<ul> <li>LORAN-C LFR information (highlighted above in <b>boldface</b> type) is usually the #1 reference source (verified from left to right).</li> <li>* IMPORTANT</li> <li>If any of the above mentioned areas fail, verify: <ul> <li>The LFR antenna is not obstructed or misaligned.</li> <li>The antenna pre-amplifier power and calibration twisted pair connections are intact and &lt; 91.4 m (300 ft) in length.</li> <li>A dependable connection to suitable Earth Ground is in place.</li> <li>The search list and PLL station for cellsite location are correctly configured .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	<b>NOTE</b> LFR functionality should be verified using the "source" command (as shown in Step 3). Use the <u>underlined</u> responses on the LFR row to validate correct LFR operation.	
5	Close the Hyperterminal window.	

#### **HSO** Initialization/Verification

The HSO module is a full–size card that resides in the C–CCP Shelf. This completely self contained high stability 10 MHz oscillator interfaces with the CSM via a serial communications link. The CSM handles the overall configuration and status monitoring functions of the HSO. In the event of GPS failure, the HSO is capable of maintaining synchronization initially established by the GPS reference signal for a limited time.

The HSO is typically installed in those geographical areas not covered by the LORAN–C system and provides the following major functions:

- Reference oscillator temperature and phase lock monitor circuitry
- Generates a highly stable 10 MHz sine wave.
- Reference divider circuitry converts 10 MHz sine wave to 10 MHz TTL signal, which is divided to provide a 1 PPS strobe to the CSM.

#### Prerequisites

- The LMF is not logged into the BTS.
- The COM1 port is connected to the MMI port of the primary CSM via a null modem board.
- The primary CSM and the HSO (if equipped) have warmed up for 15 minutes.

If the BTS is equipped with an HSO, follow the procedure in Table 3-21 to configure the HSO.

	Table 3-21: HSO Initialization/Verification		
Step	Action		
1	At the BTS, slide the HSO card into the cage.		
	<b>NOTE</b> The LED on the HSO should light <i>red</i> for no longer than 15-minutes, then switch to <i>green</i> . The CSM must be locked to GPS.		
2	<ul> <li>On the LMF at the CSM&gt; prompt, enter sources <cr> <ul> <li>Observe the following typical response for systems equipped with HSO:</li> <li>Num Source Name Type TO Good Status Last Phase Target Phase Valid</li> </ul> </cr></li> </ul>		
	0 Local GPS Primary 4 Yes Good 0 0 Yes <b>1 HSO</b> Backup 4 <b>Yes</b> N/A xxxxxx -69532 <b>Yes</b> 2 Not used Current reference source number: 0		
	When the CSM is locked to GPS, verify that the HSO "Good" field is Yes and the "Valid" field is Yes.		
3	If source "1" is <b>not</b> configured as HSO, enter at the <b>CSM</b> > prompt: <b>ss 1 12 <cr></cr></b> Check for <i>Good</i> in the Status field.		
4	At the <b>CSM</b> > prompt, enter <b>sources <cr></cr></b> . Verify the HSO valid field is <i>Yes</i> . If not, repeat this step until the "Valid" status of <i>Yes</i> is returned. The HSO should be valid within one (1) minute, assuming the DPLL is locked and the HSO Rubidium oscillator is fully warmed.		

DRAFT

## Test Equipment Set-up

## Connecting Test Equipment to the BTS

All test equipment is controlled by the LMF via an IEEE–488/GPIB bus. The LMF requires each piece of test equipment to have a factory set GPIB address. If there is a communications problem between the LMF and any piece of test equipment, verify that the GPIB addresses have been set correctly (normally 13 for a power meter and 18 for a CDMA analyzer).

The following equipment is required to perform optimization:

- LMF
- Test set
- Directional coupler and attenuator
- RF cables and connectors

Refer to Table 3-22 for an overview of connections for test equipment currently supported by the LMF. In addition, see the following figures:

- Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12 show the test set connections for TX calibration.
- Figure 3-13 and Figure 3-14 show the test set connections for optimization/ATP tests.
- Figure 3-15 and Figure 3-16 show typical TX and RX ATP setup with a directional coupler (shown with and without RFDS).

Optimization and ATP testing may be performed using one of the following test sets:

- CyberTest
- Advantest R3465 and HP 437B or Gigatronics Power Meter
- Hewlett–Packard HP 8935
- Hewlett–Packard HP 8921 (W/CDMA and PCS Interface for 1.7/1.9 GHz) and HP 437B or Gigatronics Power Meter
- Spectrum Analyzer (HP8594E) optional
- Rubidium Standard Timebase optional



#### CAUTION

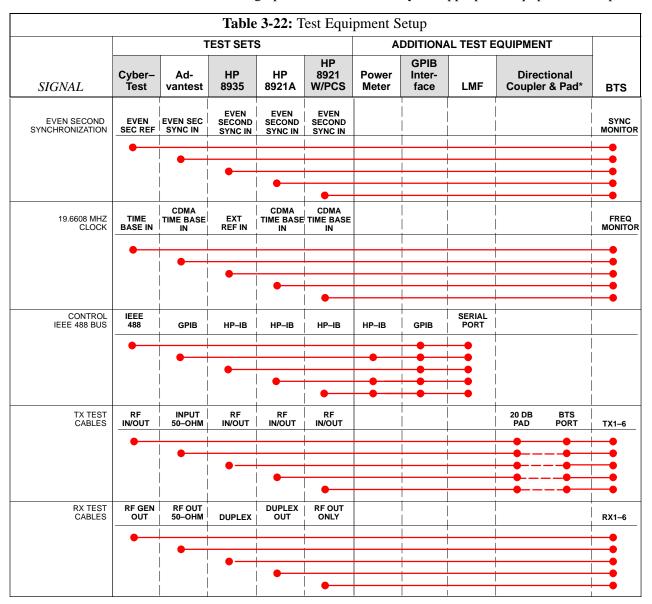
To prevent damage to the test equipment, all TX test connections must be through the directional coupler and in-line attenuator as shown in the test setup illustrations.

Supported Test Sets

# Test Equipment Reference Chart

Table 3-22 depicts the current test equipment available meeting Motorola standards.

To identify the connection ports, locate the test equipment presently being used in the **TEST SETS** columns, and read down the column. Where a ball appears in the column, connect one end of the test cable to that port. Follow the horizontal line to locate the end connection(s), reading up the column to identify the appropriate equipment/BTS port.



3-45

#### **Equipment Warm-up**



#### IMPORTANT

Warm-up *BTS equipment for a minimum of 60 minutes* prior to performing the BTS optimization procedure. This assures BTS site stability and contributes to optimization accuracy. (Time spent running initial power-up, hardware/firmware audit, and BTS download counts as warm-up time.)

#### Calibrating Cables

Figure 3-10 shows the cable calibration setup for various supported test sets. The left side of the diagram depicts the location of the input and output ports of each test set, and the right side details the set up for each test.

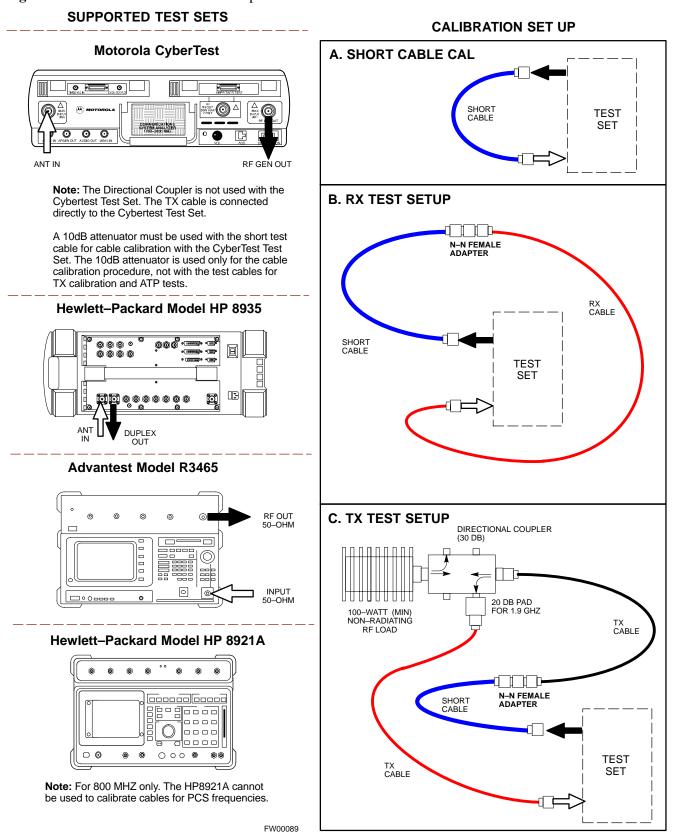


#### WARNING

Before installing any test equipment directly to any BTS **TX OUT** connector, verify there are **NO** CDMA BBX channels keyed. At active sites, have the OMC-R/CBSC place the antenna (sector) assigned to the LPA under test OOS. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.

. . . continued on next page

#### Figure 3-10: Cable Calibration Test Setup

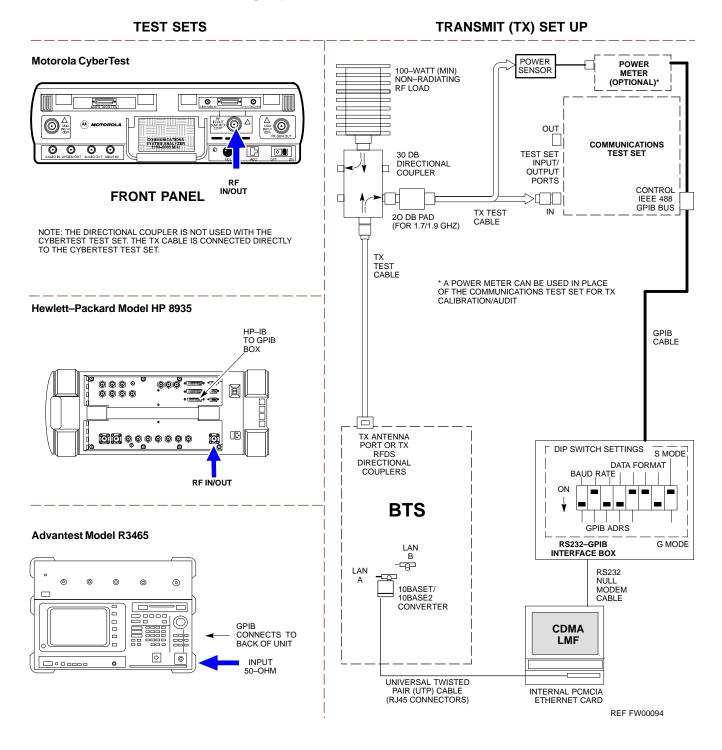


### Test Equipment Set-up - continued

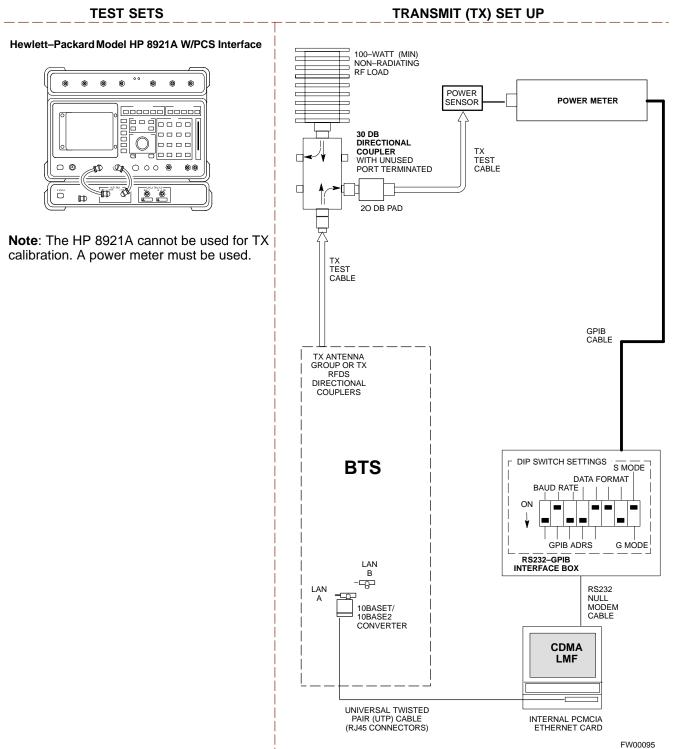
#### Setup for TX Calibration

Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12 show the test set connections for TX calibration.

Figure 3-11: TX Calibration Test Setup (CyberTest, HP 8935, and Advantest)



## Test Equipment Set-up - continued



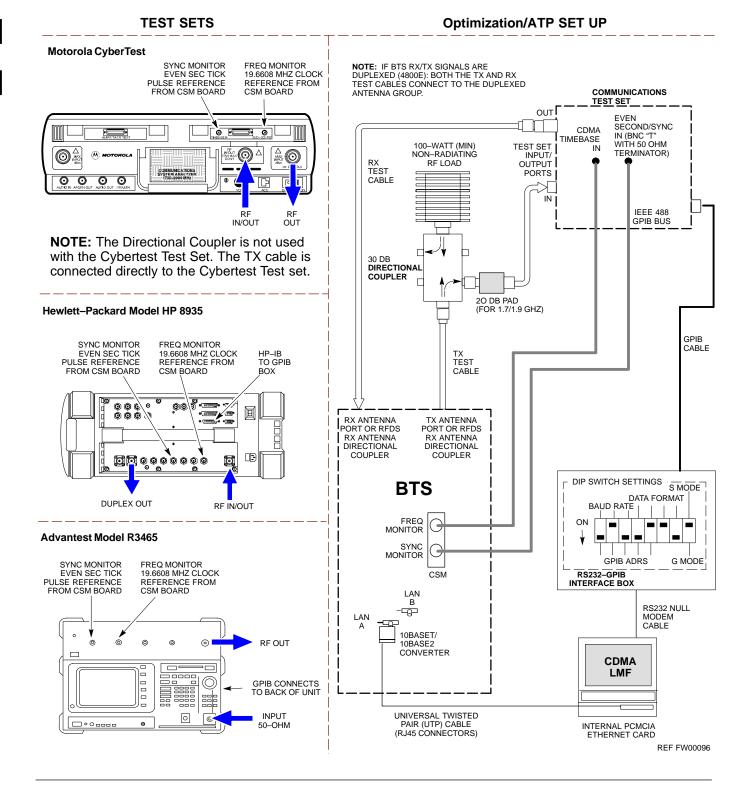
#### Figure 3-12: TX Calibration Test Setup HP 8921A W/PCS for 1.7/1.9 GHz

3

#### Setup for Optimization/ATP

Figure 3-13 and Figure 3-14 show the test set connections for optimization/ATP tests.

Figure 3-13: Optimization/ATP Test Setup Calibration (CyberTest, HP 8935 and Advantest)

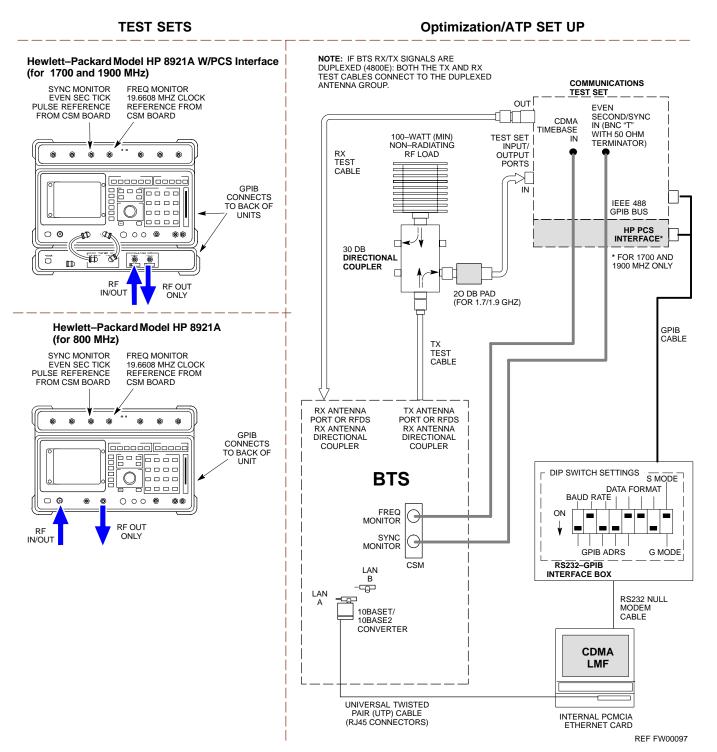


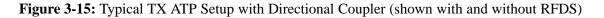
3-50

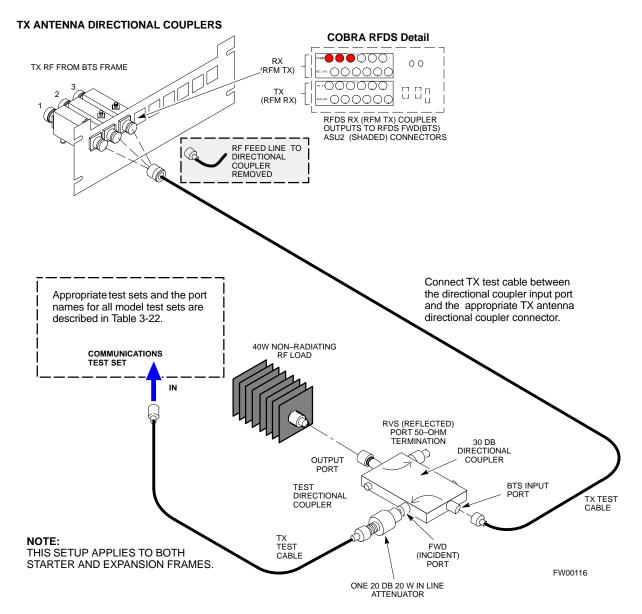
DRAFT

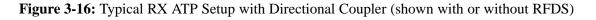
## Test Equipment Set-up - continued

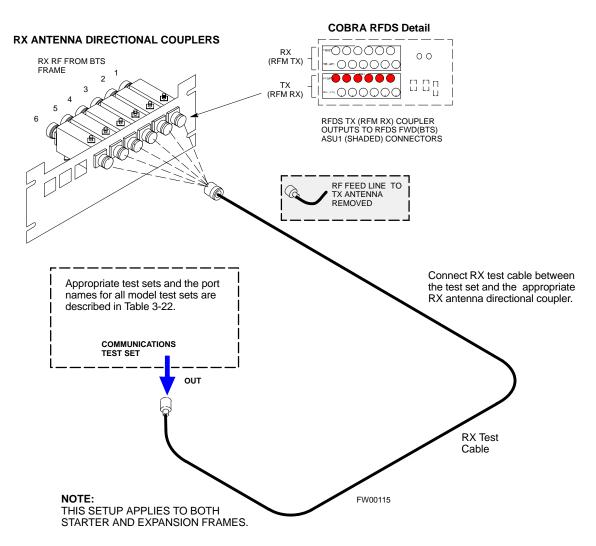
Figure 3-14: Optimization/ATP Test Setup HP 8921A











## **Test Set Calibration**

Test Set Calibration Background

Proper test equipment calibration ensures that the test equipment and associated test cables do not introduce measurement errors, and that measurements are correct.

#### NOTE

If the test set being used to interface with the BTS has been calibrated and maintained as a set, this procedure does not need to be performed. (Test Set includes LMF terminal, communications test set, additional test equipment, associated test cables, and adapters.)

This procedure must be performed *prior* to beginning the optimization. Verify all test equipment (including all associated test cables and adapters actually used to interface all test equipment and the BTS) has been calibrated and maintained as a set.



#### CAUTION

If any piece of test equipment, test cable, or RF adapter, that makes up the calibrated test equipment set, has been replaced, re-calibration must be performed. Failure to do so can introduce measurement errors, resulting in incorrect measurements and degradation to system performance.



#### IMPORTANT

Calibration of the communications test set (or equivalent test equipment) must be performed at the site before calibrating the overall test set. Calibrate the test equipment *after* it has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a *minimum of 60 minutes*.

## Purpose of Test Set Calibration

These procedures access the LMF automated calibration routine used to determine the path losses of the supported communications analyzer, power meter, associated test cables, and (if used) antenna switch that make up the overall calibrated test set. After calibration, the gain/loss offset values are stored in a test measurement offset file on the LMF.

#### **Selecting Test Equipment**

Use **LMF Options** from the **Options** menu list to select test equipment automatically (using the autodetect feature) or manually.

A Serial Connection and a Network Connection tab are provided for test equipment selection. The Serial Connection tab is used when the test equipment items are connected directly to the LMF computer via a GPIB box (normal setup). The Network Connection tab is used when the test equipment is to be connected remotely via a network connection.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- Test equipment is correctly connected and turned on.
- CDMA LMF computer serial port and test equipment are connected to the GPIB box.

Manually Selecting Test Equipment in a Serial Connection Tab

Test equipment can be manually specified before, or after, the test equipment is connected. The LMF does not check to see if the test equipment is actually detected for manual specification. Follow the procedure in Table 3-23 to select test equipment manually.

Table 3-23: Selecting Test Equipment Manually in a Serial Connection Tab					
Step Action					
1	From the <b>Options</b> menu, select <b>LMF Options</b> .				
	The LMF Options window appears.				
2	Click on the Serial Connection tab (if not in the forefront).				
3	Select the correct serial port in the <b>COMM Port</b> pick list (normally <b>COM1</b> ).				
4	4 Click on the <b>Manual Specification</b> button (if not enabled).				
5	5 Click on the check box corresponding to the test item(s) to be used.				
6	Type the GPIB address in the corresponding <b>GPIB address</b> box. <b>Recommended Addresses</b> 13=Power Meter 18=CDMA Analyzer				
7	Click on <b>Apply</b> . (The button darkens until the selection has been committed.) <b>NOTE</b> With manual selection, the LMF does not detect the test equipment to see if it is connected and communicating with the LMF.				
8	Click on <b>Dismiss</b> to close the test equipment window.				

#### Automatically Selecting Test Equipment in a Serial Connection Tab

When using the auto-detection feature to select test equipment, the LMF examines which test equipment items are actually communicating with the LMF. Follow the procedure in Table 3-24 to use the auto-detect feature.

Table 3-24:         Selecting Test Equipment Using Auto-Detect					
Step	Action				
1	From the <b>Options</b> menu, select <b>LMF Options</b> .				
	The LMF Options window appears.				
2	Click on the <b>Serial Connection</b> tab (if not in the forefront).				
3	Select the correct serial port in the <b>COMM Port</b> pick list (normally <b>COM1</b> ).				
4	Click on Auto–Detection (if not enabled).				
5	Type in the GPIB addresses in the box labeled <b>GPIB address to search</b> (if not already displayed).				
	<b>NOTE</b> When both a power meter and analyzer are selected, the first item listed in the <b>GPIB addresses to</b> <b>search</b> box is used for RF power measurements (i.e., TX calibration). The address for a power meter is normally <b>13</b> and the address for a CDMA analyzer is normally <b>18</b> . If <b>13,18</b> is included in the <b>GPIB addresses to search</b> box, the power meter (13) is used for RF power measurements. If the test equipment items are manually selected the CDMA analyzer is used only if a power meter is not selected.				
6	Click on Apply. NOTE The button darkens until the selection has been committed. A check mark appears in the Manual Configuration section for detected test equipment items.				
7	Click <b>Dismiss</b> to close the <b>LMF Options</b> window.				

#### **Calibrating Test Equipment**

The calibrate test equipment function zeros the power measurement level of the test equipment item that is to be used for TX calibration and audit. If both a power meter and an analyzer are connected, only the power meter is zeroed.

Use the **Calibrate Test Equipment** menu item from the **Util** menu to calibrate test equipment. The test equipment must be selected before calibration can begin. Follow the procedure in Table 3-25 to calibrate the test equipment.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- Test equipment to be calibrated has been connected correctly for tests that are to be run.
- Test equipment has been selected.

Table 3-25: Test Equipment Calibration					
Step	p Action				
1	From the Util menu, select Calibrate Test Equipment.				
	A <b>Directions</b> window is displayed.				
2	Follow the directions provided.				
3 Click on <b>Continue</b> to close the <b>Directions</b> window.					
A status report window is displayed.					
4	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.				

#### **Calibrating Cables**

The cable calibration function measures the loss (in dB) for the TX and RX cables that are to be used for testing. A CDMA analyzer is used to measure the loss of each cable configuration (TX cable configuration and RX cable configuration). The cable calibration consists of the following:

- *Measuring the loss of a short cable* This is required to compensate for any measurement error of the analyzer. The short cable (used only for the calibration process) is used in series with both the TX and RX cable configuration when measuring. The measured loss of the short cable is deducted from the measured loss of the TX and RX cable configuration to determine the actual loss of the TX and RX cable configurations. The result is then adjusted out of both the TX and RX measurements to compensate for the measured loss.
- The short cable plus the RX cable configuration loss is measured The RX cable configuration normally consists only of a coax cable with type-N connectors that is long enough to reach from the BTS RX port of the test equipment.

. . . continued on next page

Calibrating Cables with a

**CDMA** Analyzer

• The short cable plus the TX cable configuration loss is measured – The TX cable configuration normally consists of two coax cables with type-N connectors and a directional coupler, a load, and an additional attenuator (if required by the specified BTS). The total loss of the path loss of the TX cable configuration must be as required for the BTS (normally 30 or 50 dB).

**Cable Calibration** is used to calibrate both TX and RX test cables. Follow the procedure in Table 3-26 to calibrate the cables. Figure 3-10 illustrates the cable calibration test equipment setup. Appendix F covers the procedures for manual cable calibration.

#### NOTE

LMF cable calibration for PCS systems (1.7/1.9 GHz) cannot be accomplished using an HP8921 analyzer with PCS interface or an Advantest analyzer. A different analyzer type or the signal generator and spectrum analyzer method must be used (refer to Table 3-27 and Figure 3-17). Cable calibration values are then manually entered.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- Test equipment to be calibrated has been connected correctly for cable calibration.
- Test equipment has been selected and calibrated.

	Table 3-26: Cable Calibration						
1	Step	p Action					
	1	From the Util menu, select Cable Calibration.					
		A Cable Calibration window is displayed.					
	2 Enter a channel number(s) in the <b>Channels</b> box.						
		NOTE					
		Multiple channels numbers must be separated with a comma, no space (i.e., 200,800). When two or more channels numbers are entered, the cables are calibrated for each channel. Interpolation is accomplished for other channels as required for TX calibration.					
	3	Select TX and RX Cable Cal, TX Cable Cal, or RX Cable Cal in the Cable Calibration pick list.					
	4	Click <b>OK</b> . Follow the direction displayed for each step.					
		A status report window displays the results of the cable calibration.					

3

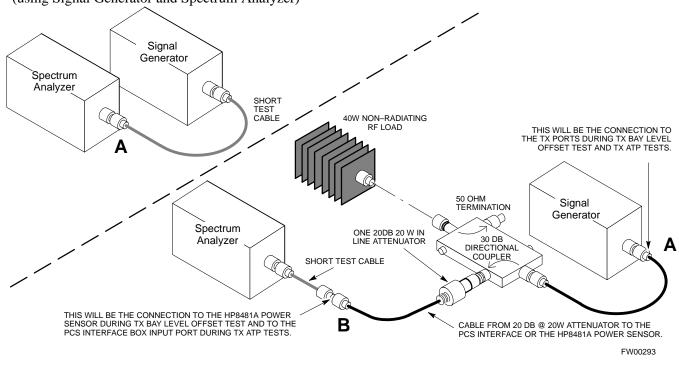
## Test Set Calibration - continued

#### Calibrating TX Cables Using a Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer

Follow the procedure in Table 3-27 to calibrate the TX cables using a signal generator and spectrum analyzer. Refer to Figure 3-17 for a diagram of the signal generator and spectrum analyzer.

Table 3-27: Calibrating TX Cables Using Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer						
Step	Action					
1	Connect a short test cable between the spectrum analyzer and the signal generator.					
2	<ul> <li>Set signal generator to 0 dBm at the customer frequency of:</li> <li>869–894 MHz for 800 MHz CDMA</li> <li>1930–1990 MHz for North American PCS.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>1840–1870 MHz for KoreaN PCS</li> </ul>					
3	Use a spectrum analyzer to measure signal generator output (see Figure 3-17, <b>A</b> ) and record the value.					
4	Connect the spectrum analyzer's short cable to point <b>B</b> , (as shown in the lower right portion of the diagram) to measure cable output at customer frequency of: - 869–894 MHz for 800 MHz CDMA					
	<ul> <li>– 309–394 MHZ for North American PCS.</li> </ul>					
	– 1840–1870 MHz for Korean PCS					
	Record the value at point <b>B</b> .					
5	Calibration factor = $A - B$ Example: Cal = $-1 dBm - (-53.5 dBm) = 52.5 dB$					
	<b>NOTE</b> The short cable is used for <i>calibration only</i> . It is <i>not</i> part of the final test setup. After calibration is completed, <i>do not</i> re-arrange any cables. Use the equipment setup, as is, to ensure test procedures use the correct calibration factor.					

## Test Set Calibration - continued



**Figure 3-17:** Calibrating Test Equipment Setup for TX BLO and TX ATP Tests (using Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer)

#### Calibrating RX Cables Using a Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer

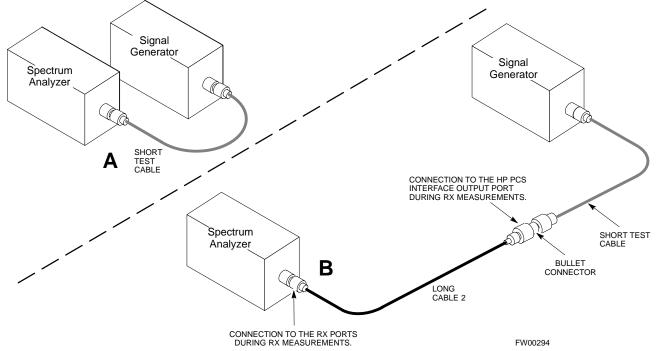
Follow the procedure in Table 3-28 to calibrate the RX cables using the signal generator and spectrum analyzer. Refer to Figure 3-18, if required.

Step	Action
1	Connect a short test cable to the spectrum analyzer and connect the other end to the Signal Generator.
2	<ul> <li>Set signal generator to -10 dBm at the customer's RX frequency of:</li> <li>824-849 for 800 MHz CDMA</li> <li>1850-1910 MHz band for North American PCS</li> <li>1750-1780 MHz for Korean PCS</li> </ul>
3	Use spectrum analyzer to measure signal generator output (see Figure 3-18, <b>A</b> ) and record the value for <b>A</b> .
4	Connect the test setup, as shown in the lower portion of the diagram to measure the output at the customer's RX frequency of: - 824–849 for 800 MHz CDMA - 1850–1910 MHz band for North American PCS - 1750–1780 MHz for Korean PCS Record the value at point <b>B</b> .

## Test Set Calibration - continued

Table 3-28: Calibrating RX Cables Using a Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer					
Step	Action				
5	Calibration factor = $A - B$ Example: Cal = $-12 \text{ dBm} - (-14 \text{ dBm}) = 2 \text{ dBm}$				
	<b>NOTE</b> The short test cable is used for test equipment setup calibration <i>only</i> . It is not be part of the final test setup. After calibration is completed, <i>do not</i> re-arrange any cables. Use the equipment setup, as is, to ensure test procedures use the correct calibration factor.				

**Figure 3-18:** Calibrating Test Equipment Setup for RX ATP Test (using Signal Generator and Spectrum Analyzer)



#### **Setting Cable Loss Values**

Cable loss values for the TX and RX test cable configurations are normally set by accomplishing cable calibration using the applicable test equipment. The resulting values are stored in the cable loss files. The cable loss values can also be set/changed manually. Follow the procedure in Table 3-29 to set cable loss values.

#### Prerequisites

• Logged into the BTS

Table 3-29:         Setting Cable Loss Values					
Step	p Action				
1	Click on the Util menu.				
2	Select Edit>Cable Loss>TX or RX.				
	A data entry pop-up window appears.				
3	To add a new channel number, click on the <b>Add Row</b> button, then click in the <b>Channel</b> # and <b>Loss</b> ( <b>dBm</b> ) columns and enter the desired values.				
4	To edit existing values, click in the data box to be changed and change the value.				
5	To delete a row, click on the row and then click on the <b>Delete Row</b> button.				
6	To save displayed values, click on the <b>Save</b> button.				
7	To exit the window, click on the <b>Dismiss</b> button.				
	Values entered/changed after the Save button was used are not saved.				
	NOTE				
	• If cable loss values exist for two different channels, the LMF will interpolate for all other channels.				
	• Entered values are used by the LMF as soon as they are saved. You do not have to logout and login.				

#### Setting TX Coupler Loss Value

If an in–service TX coupler is installed, the coupler loss (e.g., 30 dB) must be manually entered so it will be included in the LMF TX calibration and audit calculations. Follow the procedure in Table 3-30 to set TX coupler loss values.

#### Prerequisites

• Logged into the BTS.

	Table 3-30: Setting TX Coupler Loss Value				
Step	Step Action				
1	Click on the Util menu.				
2	Select Edit>TX Coupler Loss. A data entry pop-up window appears.				
3	Click in the <b>Loss</b> ( <b>dBm</b> ) column for each carrier that has a coupler and enter the appropriate value.				
4	To edit existing values click in the data box to be changed and change the value.				
5	Click on the <b>Save</b> button to save displayed values.				
6	Click on the <b>Dismiss</b> button to exit the window.				
	Values entered/changed after the Save button was used are not saved.				
	NOTE				
	• The <b>In–Service Calibration</b> check box in the <b>Options&gt;LMF Options&gt;BTS Options</b> tab must checked before entered TX coupler loss values are used by the TX calibration and audit functions.				
	• Entered values are used by the LMF as soon as they are saved. You do not have to logout and login.				

## **Bay Level Offset Calibration**

Introduction to Bay Level Offset Calibration

RF Path Bay Level Offset Calibration

Calibration compensates for normal equipment variations within the BTS and assures maximum measurement accuracy.

Calibration identifies the accumulated gain in every transmit path (BBX slot) at the BTS site and stores that value in a BLO database calibration table in the LMF. The BLOs are subsequently downloaded to each BBX.

For starter frames, each receive path starts at a BTS RX antenna port and terminates at a backplane BBX slot. Each transmit path starts at a BBX backplane slot, travels through the LPA, and terminates at a BTS TX antenna port.

For expansion frames each receive path starts at the BTS RX port of the cell site starter frame, travels through the frame-to-frame expansion cable, and terminates at a backplane BBX slot of the expansion frame. The transmit path starts at a BBX backplane slot of the expansion frame, travels though the LPA, and terminates at a BTS TX antenna port of the same expansion frame.

Calibration identifies the accumulated gain in every transmit path (BBX slot) at the BTS site and stores that value in a BLO database. Each transmit path starts at a C–CCP shelf backplane BBX slot, travels through the LPA, and ends at a BTS TX antenna port. When the TX path calibration is performed, the RX path BLO is automatically set to the default value.

At omni sites, BBX slots 1 and 13 (redundant) are tested. At sector sites, BBX slots 1 through 12, and 13 (redundant) are tested. Only those slots (sectors) *actually equipped* in the current CDF are tested, regardless of physical BBX board installation in the slot.

Calibration of BLOs is required:

- After initial BTS installation
- Once each year
- After replacing any of the following components or associated interconnecting RF cabling:
  - BBX board
  - C-CCP shelf
  - CIO card
  - CIO to LPA backplane RF cable
  - LPA backplane
  - LPA

... continued on next page

When to Calibrate BLOs

- TX filter / TX filter combiner
- TX thru-port cable to the top of frame

#### **TX Path Calibration**

The TX Path Calibration assures correct site installation, cabling, and the first order functionality of all installed equipment. The proper function of each RF path is verified during calibration. The external test equipment is used to validate/calibrate the TX paths of the BTS.



#### WARNING

**Before** installing any test equipment directly to any **TX OUT** connector you must *first verify that there are no* **CDMA channels keyed**. Have the OMC–R place the sector assigned to the LPA under test OOS. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.



#### CAUTION

Always wear a conductive, high impedance wrist strap while handling any circuit card/module. If this is not done, there is a high probability that the card/module could be damaged by ESD.



#### **IMPORTANT**

At new site installations, to facilitate the complete test of each CCP shelf (if the shelf is not already fully populated with BBX boards), move BBX boards from shelves currently not under test and install them into the empty BBX slots of the shelf currently being tested to insure that all BBX TX paths are tested.

- This procedure can be bypassed on operational sites that are due for periodic optimization.
- Prior to testing, view the CDF file to verify the correct BBX slots are equipped. Edit the file as required to include BBX slots not currently equipped (per Systems Engineering documentation).

#### **BLO Calibration Data File**

During the calibration process, the LMF creates a **bts–n.cal** calibration (BLO) offset data file in the **bts–n** folder. After calibration has been completed, this offset data must be downloaded to the BBXs using the Download BLO function. An explanation of the file is shown below.

#### NOTE

Due to the size of the file, Motorola recommends that you print out a hard copy of a bts.cal file and refer to it for the following descriptions.

The CAL file is subdivided into sections organized on a per slot basis (a slot Block).

Slot 1 contains the calibration data for the 12 BBX slots. Slot 20 contains the calibration data for the redundant BBX. Each BBX slot header block contains:

- A creation Date and Time broken down into separate parameters of createMonth, createDay, createYear, createHour, and createMin.
- The number of calibration entries fixed at 720 entries corresponding to 360 calibration points of the CAL file including the slot header and actual calibration data.
- The calibration data for a BBX is organized as a large flat array. The array is organized by branch, sector, and calibration point.
  - The first breakdown of the array indicates which branch the contained calibration points are for. The array covers transmit, main receive and diversity receive offsets as follows:

Table 3-31: BLO BTS.cal File Array Assignments		
Range	Assignment	
C[1]–C[240]	Transmit	
C[241]–C[480]	Main Receive	
C[481]–C[720]	Diversity Receive	

#### NOTE

Slot 385 is the BLO for the RFDS.

... continued on next page

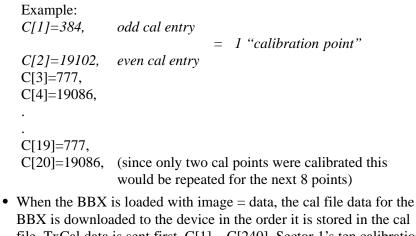
	Table 3-32: BTS.cal File Array (Per Sector)					
BBX	Sectorization		ТХ	RX	RX Diversity	
	Slot[1] (Primary BBXs 1 through 12)					
1 (Omni)		3–Sector,	C[1]–C[20]	C[241]–C[260]	C[481]–C[500]	
2		1st Carrier	C[21]–C[40]	C[261]–C[280]	C[501]–C[520]	
3	6 Sector,		C[41]–C[60]	C[281]–C[300]	C[521]–C[540]	
4	1st Carrier	3–Sector,	C[61]–C[80]	C[301]–C[320]	C[541]–C[560]	
5		3rd	C[81]–C[100]	C[321]–C[340]	C[561]–C[580]	
6	-	Carrier	C[101]–C[120]	C[341]–C[360]	C[581]–C[600]	
7		3–Sector,	C[121]–C[140]	C[361]–C[380]	C[601]–C[620]	
8	-	2nd	C[141]–C[160]	C[381]–C[400]	C[621]–C[640]	
9	6 Sector,	Carrier	C[161]–C[180]	C[401]–C[420]	C[641]–C[660]	
10		2nd Carrier 3–Sector, 4th	C[181]-C[200]	C[421]-C[440]	C[661]–C[680]	
11			C[201]–C[220]	C[441]-C[460]	C[681]–C[700]	
12			Carrier	C[221]–C[240]	C[461]–C[480]	C[701]–C[720]
	I	Slot[2	20]] (Redundant BB2	X–13)		
1 (Omni)		3–Sector,	C[1]–C[20]	C[241]–C[260]	C[481]–C[500]	
2		1st	C[21]–C[40]	C[261]–C[280]	C[501]–C[520]	
3	6 Sector,	Carrier	C[41]–C[60]	C[281]–C[300]	C[521]–C[540]	
4		1st Carrier 3–Sector, 3rd Carrier	C[61]–C[80]	C[301]–C[320]	C[541]–C[560]	
5			C[81]–C[100]	C[321]–C[340]	C[561]–C[580]	
6			C[101]–C[120]	C[341]–C[360]	C[581]–C[600]	
7		3–Sector,	C[121]–C[140]	C[361]–C[380]	C[601]–C[620]	
8		2nd	C[141]–C[160]	C[381]–C[400]	C[621]–C[640]	
9	6 Sector, 2nd Carrier	Carrier	C[161]–C[180]	C[401]–C[420]	C[641]–C[660]	
10			3-Sector	C[181]–C[200]	C[421]–C[440]	C[661]–C[680]
11			4th	C[201]–C[220]	C[441]–C[460]	C[681]–C[700]
12		Carrier	C[221]–C[240]	C[461]–C[480]	C[701]–C[720]	

 The second breakdown of the array is per sector. Configurations supported are Omni, 3–sector or 6–sector.

- Ten calibration points per sector are supported for each branch. Two entries are required for each calibration point.
- The first value (all odd entries) refer to the CDMA channel (frequency) where the BLO is measured. The second value (all even entries) is the power set level. The valid range for PwrLvlAdj is from 2500 to 27500 (2500 corresponds to -125 dBm and 27500 corresponds to +125 dBm).

. . . continued on next page

• The 20 calibration entries for each sector/branch combination must be stored in order of increasing frequency. If less than 10 points (frequencies) are calibrated, the largest frequency that is calibrated is repeated to fill out the 10 points.



- BBX is downloaded to the device in the order it is stored in the cal file. TxCal data is sent first, C[1] - C[240]. Sector 1's ten calibration points are sent (C[1] - C[20]) followed by sector 2's ten calibration points (C[21] - C[40]), etc. The RxCal data is sent next (C[241] -C[480]), followed by the RxDCal data (C[481] - C[720]).
- Temperature compensation data is also stored in the cal file for each set.

Test Equipment Setup: RF Path Calibration

Follow the procedure in Table 3-33 to set up test equipment.

	Table 3-33: Test Equipment Setup (RF Path Calibration)		
Step	Action		
	NOTE		
	Verify the GPIB controller is properly connected and turned on.		
! CAUTION			
	To prevent damage to the test equipment, all transmit (TX) test connections must be via the 30 dB directional coupler for 800 MHz with an additional 20 dB in–line attenuator for 1.7/1.9 GHz.		
1	Connect the LMF computer terminal to the BTS LAN A connector on the BTS (if you have not already done so). Refer to the procedure in Table 3–2 on page 3-6.		
	• If required, calibrate the test equipment per the procedure in Table 3-25 on page 3-57.		
	• Connect the test equipment as shown in Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12 starting on page 3-48.		

#### **TX Path Calibration**

The assigned channel frequency and power level (as measured at the top of the frame) for transmit calibration are derived from the site CDF files. For each BBX, the channel frequency is specified in the ChannelList CDF file parameter and the power is specified in the SIFPilotPwr CDF file parameter for the sector associated with the BBX (located under the ParentSECTOR field of the ParentCARRIER CDF file parameter).

#### NOTE

If both the BTS–x.cdf and CBSC–x.cdf files are current, all information will be correct on the LMF. If not, the carrier and channel will have to be set for each test.

The calibration procedure attempts to adjust the power to within  $\pm 0.5$  dB of the desired power. The calibration will pass if the error is less than  $\pm 1.5$  dB.

The TX Bay Level Offset at sites WITHOUT the directional coupler option, is approximately  $42.0 \text{ dB} \pm 3.0 \text{ dB}$ .

 At sites WITHOUT RFDS option, BLO is approximately 42.0 dB ±4.0 dB. A typical example would be TX output power measured at BTS (36.0 dBm) minus the BBX TX output level (approximately –6.0 dBm) would equate to 42 dB BLO.

The TX Bay Level Offset at sites WITH the directional coupler option, is approximately  $41.4 \text{ dB} \pm 3.0 \text{ dB}$ . TX BLO = Frame Power Output minus BBX output level.

• Example: TX output power measured at RFDS TX coupler (39.4 dBm) minus the BBX TX output level (approximately -2.0 dBm) and RFDS directional coupler/cable (approximately -0.6 dBm) would equate to 41.4 dB BLO.

The LMF **Tests** menu list items, **TX Calibration** and **All Cal/Audit**, perform the TX BLO Calibration test for a XCVR(s). The **All Cal/Audit** menu item performs TX calibration, downloads BLO, and performs TX audit if the TX calibration passes. All measurements are made through the appropriate TX output connector using the calibrated TX cable setup.

#### Prerequisites

Before running this test, ensure that the following have been done:

- CSM–1, GLIs, MCCs, and BBXs have correct code load and data load.
- Primary CSM and MGLI are INS.
- All BBXs are OOS\_RAM.
- Test equipment and test cables are calibrated and connected for TX BLO calibration.
- LMF is logged into the BTS.

. . . continued on next page

Connect the test equipment as shown in Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12 and follow the procedure in Table 3-34 to perform the TX calibration test.



#### WARNING

**Before** installing any test equipment directly to any **TX OUT** connector, *first verify there are no CDMA BBX channels keyed*. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.



#### IMPORTANT

Verify all BBX boards removed and repositioned have been returned to their assigned shelves/slots. Any BBX boards moved since they were downloaded will have to be downloaded again.

Follow the procedure in Table 3-34 to perform the TX calibration test.

Table 3-34: BTS TX Path Calibration	
Step	Action
1	Select the BBX(s) to be calibrated.
2 From the <b>Tests</b> menu, select <b>TX Calibration</b> or <b>All Cal/Audit</b> .	
3 Select the appropriate carrier(s) displayed in the <b>Channels/Carrier</b> pick list. (Press and hold the <b><shift></shift></b> or <b><ctrl></ctrl></b> key to select multiple items.)	
4	Type the appropriate channel number in the <b>Carrier n Channels</b> box.
5	Click on <b>OK</b> .
6 Follow the cable connection directions as they are displayed.	
	A status report window displays the test results.
7	Click on Save Results or Dismiss to close the status report window.

#### **Exception Handling**

In the event of a failure, the calibration procedure displays a **FAIL** message in the status report window and provides information in the Description field.

Recheck the test setup and connection and re–run the test. If the tests fail again, note specifics about the failure, and refer to Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*.

#### **Download BLO Procedure**

After a successful TX path calibration, download the bay level offset (BLO) calibration file data to the BBXs. BLO data is extracted from the CAL file for the Base Transceiver Subsystem (BTS) and downloaded to the selected BBX devices.

#### NOTE

If a successful **All Cal/Audit** was completed, this procedure does not need to be performed, as BLO is downloaded as part of the **All Cal/Audit**.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- BBXs being downloaded are OOS-RAM (yellow).
- TX calibration is successfully completed.

Follow the procedure in Table 3-35 to download the BLO data to the BBXs.

Table 3-35: Download BLO	
Step	Action
1	Select the BBX(s) to be downloaded.
2	From the <b>Device</b> menu, select <b>Download BLO</b> .
	A status report window displays the result of the download.
	NOTE
Selected device(s) do not change color when BLO is downloaded.	
3	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.

#### **Calibration Audit Introduction**

The BLO calibration audit procedure confirms the successful generation and storage of the BLO calibration offsets. The calibration audit procedure measures the path gain or loss of every BBX transmit path at the site. In this test, actual system tolerances are used to determine the success or failure of a test. The same external test equipment set up is used.



#### IMPORTANT

RF path verification, BLO calibration, and BLO data download to BBXs must have been successfully completed prior to performing the calibration audit.

#### **TX Path Audit**

Perform the calibration audit of the TX paths of all equipped BBX slots, per the procedure in Table 3-36



#### WARNING

**Before** installing any test equipment directly to any **TX OUT** connector, *first verify there are no CDMA BBX channels keyed*. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.

#### NOTE

If a successful **All Cal/Audit** was completed, this procedure does not need to be performed, as BLO is downloaded as part of the **All Cal/Audit**.

#### **TX Audit Test**

The **Tests** menu item, **TX Audit**, performs the TX BLO Audit test for a BBX(s). All measurements are made through the appropriate TX output connector using the calibrated TX cable setup.

#### Prerequisites

Before running this test, ensure that the following have been done:

- CSM-1, GLI2s, and BBXs have correct code load and data load.
- Primary CSM and MGLI are INS.
- All BBXs are OOS\_RAM.
- Test equipment and test cables are calibrated and connected for TX BLO calibration.
- LMF is logged into the BTS.

Connect the test equipment as shown in Figure 3-11 and Figure 3-12. Follow the procedure in Table 3-36 to perform the BTS TX Path Audit test.

. . . continued on next page

3

## Bay Level Offset Calibration - continued

Table 3-36: BTS TX Path Audit	
Step	Action
1	Select the BBX(s) to be audited.
2	From the <b>Tests</b> menu, select <b>TX Audit</b> .
3	Select the appropriate carrier(s) displayed in the <b>Channels/Carrier</b> pick list.
	Press and hold the <b><shift></shift></b> or <b><ctrl></ctrl></b> key to select multiple items.
4	Type the appropriate channel number in the Carrier n Channels box.
5	Click on <b>OK</b> .
6	Follow the cable connection directions as they are displayed.
	A status report window displays the test results.
7	Click on Save Results or Dismiss to close the status report window.

#### **Exception Handling**

In the event of a failure, the calibration procedure displays a **FAIL** message in the Status Report window and provides information in the **Description** field. Recheck the test setup and connection and re–run the test. If the tests fail again, note specifics about the failure, and refer to Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*.

All Cal/Audit Test

The **Tests** menu item, **All Cal/Audit**, performs the TX BLO Calibration and Audit test for a XCVR(s). All measurements are made through the appropriate TX output connector using the calibrated TX cable setup.

#### NOTE

If the TX calibration portion of the test passes, the BLO data is automatically downloaded to the BBX(s) before the audit portion of the test is run.

... continued on next page

#### **Prerequisites**

Before running this test, ensure that the following have been done:

- CSM-1, GLI2s, BBXs have correct code and data loads.
- Primary CSM and MGLI2 are INS.
- All BBXs are OOS\_RAM.
- Test equipment and test cables are calibrated and connected for TX BLO calibration.
- LMF is logged into the BTS.

Follow the procedure in Table 3-37 to perform the All Cal/Audit test.



#### WARNING

**Before** installing any test equipment directly to any **TX OUT** connector, *first verify there are no CDMA BBX channels keyed*. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.

Table 3-37: All Cal/Audit Test	
Step	Action
1	Select the BBX(s) to be tested.
2	From the Tests menu, select All Cal/Audit.
3	Select the appropriate carrier(s) displayed in the <b>Channels/Carrier</b> pick list.
	Press and hold the <b><shift></shift></b> or <b><ctrl></ctrl></b> key to select multiple items.
4	Type the appropriate channel number in the Carrier n Channels box.
5	Click on <b>OK</b> .
6 Follow the cable connection directions as they are displayed.	
	A status report window displays the test results.
7	Click on Save Results or Dismiss to close the status report window.

#### **Create CAL File**

The Create Cal File function gets the BLO data from BBXs and creates/updates the CAL file for the BTS. If a CAL file does not exist, a new one is created. If a CAL file already exists, it is updated. After a BTS has been fully optimized, a copy of the CAL file must exist so it can be transferred to the CBSC. If TX calibration has been successfully performed for all BBXs and BLO data has been downloaded, a CAL file exists. Note the following:

• The Create Cal File function only applies to selected (highlighted) BBXs.



#### WARNING

The user is not encouraged to edit the CAL file as this action can cause interface problems between the BTS and the LMF. To manually edit the CAL file, you must first logout of the BTS. If you manually edit the CAL file and then use the Create Cal File function, the edited information is lost.

#### Prerequisites

Before running this test, the following should be done:

- LMF is logged into the BTS.
- BBXs are OOS\_RAM with BLO downloaded.

	Table 3-38: Create CAL File	
1	Step	Action
	1	Select the applicable BBXs.
	NOTE	
	The CAL file is only updated for the selected BBXs.	
	2	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.
	3 Click on the <b>Create Cal File</b> menu item.	
		A status report window displays the results of the action.
	4	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.

**RFDS Description** 

#### NOTE

The RFDS is not available for the -48 V BTS at the time of this publication.

The optional RFDS performs RF tests of the site from the CBSC or from an LMF. The RFDS consists of the following elements:

- Antenna Select Unit (ASU)
- FWT Interface Card (FWTIC)
- Subscriber Unit Assembly (SUA)

For complete information regarding the RFDS, refer to the CDMA RFDS Hardware Installation manual and CDMA RFDS User's Guide.

The LMF provides the following functions for RFDS equipment:

- TX and RX Calibration
- Dekey Test Subscriber Unit (TSU)
- Download Test Subscriber Interface Card (TSIC)
- Forward Test
- Key TSU
- Measure TSU Receive Signal Strength Indication (RSSI)
- Ping TSU
- Program TSU Number Assignment Module (NAM)
- Reverse Test
- RGLI actions (for GLI based RFDS units)
- Set ASU
- Status TSU

3

#### **RFDS Parameter Settings**

The bts-#.cdf file includes RFDS parameter settings that must match the installed RFDS equipment. The paragraphs below describe the editable parameters and their defaults. Table 3-39 explains how to edit the parameter settings.

- **RfdsEquip** valid inputs are 0 through 2.
  - 0 = (default) RFDS is not equipped
  - 1 = Non-Cobra/Patzer box RFDS
  - 2 = Cobra RFDS
- **TsuEquip** valid inputs are 0 or 1 0 = (default) TSU not equipped 1 = TSU is equipped in the system
- MC1....4 valid inputs are 0 or 1 0 = (default) Not equipped
  - 1 = Multicouplers equipped in RFDS system (9600 system RFDS only)
- Asu1/2Equip valid inputs are 0 or 1 0 = (default) Not equipped
  - 1 = Equipped
- **TestOrigDN** valid inputs are "" (default) or a numerical string up to 15 characters. (This is the phone number the RFDS dials when originating a call. A dummy number needs to be set up by the switch, and is to be used in this field.)

#### NOTE

Any text editor supporting the LMF may be used to open any text files to verify, view, or modify data.

. . . continued on next page

DRAFT

	Table 3-39: RFDS Parameter Settings	
Step	Step     Action	
	* IMPORTANT	
	Log out of the BTS prior to performing this procedure.	
1	Using a text editor, verify the following fields are set correctly in the $bts-#.cdf$ file (1 = GLI based RFDS; 2 = Cobra RFDS).	
	EXAMPLE: RfdsEquip = 2 TsuEquip = 1 MC1Equip = 0 MC2Equip = 0 MC3Equip = 0 MC4Equip = 0 Asu1Equip = 1 Asu2Equip = 0 (1 if system is non-duplexed) TestOrigDN = '123456789''	
	NOTE	
	The above is an example of the bts-#.cdf file that should have been generated by the OMC and copied to the LMF. These fields will have been set by the OMC if the RFDSPARM database is modified for the RFDS.	
2	Save and/or quit the editor. If any changes were made to these fields, data will need to be downloaded to the GLI2 (see Step 3, otherwise proceed to Step 4).	
3	To download to the GLI2, click on the <b>Device</b> menu and select the <b>Download Data</b> menu item (selected devices do not change color when data is downloaded).	
	A status report window displays the status of the download.	
	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.	
	! CAUTION	
	After downloading data to the GLI2, the RFDS LED slowly begins flashing red and green for approximately 2–3 minutes. <b>DO NOT</b> attempt to perform any functions with the RFDS until the LED remains green.	
4	Status the RFDS TSU.	
	A status report window displays the software version number for the TSIC and SUA.	
	* IMPORTANT	
	If the LMF yields an error message, check the following:	
	• Ensure the AMR cable is correctly connected from the BTS to the RFDS.	
	• Verify the RFDS has power.	
	• Verify the RFDS status LED is green.	
	• Verify fields in the bts-#.cdf file are correct (see Step 1).	
	• Status the MGLI and ensure the device is communicating (via Ethernet) with the LMF, and the device is in the proper state (INS).	

#### **RFDS TSU NAM Programming**

The RFDS TSU NAM must be programmed with the appropriate system parameters and phone number during hardware installation. The TSU phone and TSU MSI must be recorded for each BTS used for OMC–R RFDS software configuration. The TSU NAM should be configured the same way that any local mobile subscriber would use.

#### NOTE

The user will only need to program the NAM for the initial install of the RFDS.

The NAM must be programmed into the SUA before it can receive and process test calls, or be used for any type of RFDS test.

# Explanation of Parameters used when Programming the TSU NAM

Table 3-40 defines the parameters used when editing the tsu.nam file.

Т	Table 3-40: Definition of Parameters		
Access_Overload_Code Slot_Index System ID Network ID	These parameters are obtained from the switch.		
Primary_Channel_A Primary_Channel_B Secondary_Channel_A Secondary_Channel B	These parameters are the channels used in operation of the system.		
Lock_Code Security_Code Service_Level Station_Class_Mark	Do <i>not</i> change.		
IMSI_11_12 IMSI_MCC	<ul> <li>These fields can be obtained at the OMC using the following command:</li> <li>OMC000&gt;disp bts-# imsi</li> <li>If the fields are blank, replace the IMSI fields in the NAM file to 0, otherwise use the values displayed by the OMC.</li> </ul>		
MIN_1 Phone Number	<ul> <li>This field is the phone number assigned to the mobile. The ESN and MIN should be entered into the switch as well.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> This field is different from the TestOrigDN field in the <b>bts.cdf</b> file. The MIN is the phone number of the RFDS subscriber, and the TestOrigDN is the number is subscriber calls.</li> </ul>		

DRAFT

#### Valid NAM Ranges

Table 3-41 provides the valid NAM field ranges. If any of the fields are missing or out of range, the RFDS errors out.

Table 3-41: Valid	l NAM Field Ranges		
	Valid Range		
NAM Field Name	Minimum	Maximum	
Access_Overload_Code	0	15	
Slot_Index	0	7	
System ID	0	32767	
Network ID	0	32767	
Primary_Channel_A	25	1175	
Primary_Channel_B	25	1175	
Secondary_Channel_A	25	1175	
Secondary_Channel_B	25	1175	
Lock_Code	0	999	
Security_Code	0	999999	
Service_Level	0	7	
Station_Class_Mark	0	255	
IMSI_11_12	0	99	
IMSI_MCC	0	999	
MIN Phone Number	N/A	N/A	

#### Set Antenna Map Data

The antenna map data is only used for RFDS tests and is required if an RFDS is installed. Antenna map data does not have to be entered if an RFDS is not installed. The antenna map data must be entered manually. Perform the procedure in Table 3-42 to set the Antenna Map Data.

#### Prerequisite

• Logged into the BTS

Table 3-42: Set Antenna Map Data	
Step	Action
1	Click on the Util menu.
2	Select Edit>Antenna Map>TX or RX.
	A data entry pop–up window appears.
3	Enter/edit values as required for each carrier.
	NOTE
	Refer to the <b>Util &gt;Edit–antenna map</b> LMF help screen for antenna map examples.
4	Click on the <b>Save</b> button to save displayed values.
	NOTE
	Entered values are used by the LMF as soon as they are saved. You do not have to logout and login.
5	Click on the <b>Dismiss</b> button to exit the window.
	NOTE
	Values entered/changed after using the Save button are not saved.

3

#### Set RFDS Configuration Data

If an RFDS is installed, the RFDS configuration data must be manually entered. Perform the procedure in Table 3-43 to set the RFDS Configuration Data.

#### Prerequisite

• Logged into the BTS.

**IMPORTANT** 



The entered **antenna**# index numbers must correspond to the **antenna**# index numbers used in the antenna maps.

	Table 3-43: Set RFDS Configuration Data	
Step	Step Action	
1	Click on the <b>Util</b> menu.	
2	Select Edit>RFDS Configuration>TX or RX.	
	A data entry pop–up window appears.	
3	To add a new antenna number, click on the <b>Add Row</b> button, then click in the other columns and enter the desired data.	
4	To edit existing values, click in the data box to be changed and change the value.	
	NOTE	
	Refer to the <b>Util &gt;Edit–RFDS Configuration</b> LMF help screen for RFDS configuration data examples.	
5	To delete a row, click on the row and click on the <b>Delete Row</b> button.	
6	To save displayed values, click on the <b>Save</b> button.	
	NOTE	
	• Entered values are used by the LMF as soon as they are saved. You do not have to logout and login.	
7	To exit the window, click on the <b>Dismiss</b> button .	
	NOTE	
	Values entered/changed after using the Save button are not saved.	

#### **RFDS Calibration**

The RFDS TX and RX antenna paths must be calibrated to ensure peak performance. The RFDS calibration option calibrates the RFDS TX and RX paths.

For a TX antenna path calibration, the BTS XCVR is keyed at a pre-determined power level and the BTS power output level is measured by the RFDS. The power level is then measured at the TX antenna directional coupler by the power measuring test equipment item being used (power meter or analyzer). The difference (offset) between the power level at the RFDS and the power level at the TX antenna directional coupler is used as the TX RFDS calibration offset value.

For an RX antenna path calibration, the RFDS is keyed at a pre-determined power level and the power input level is measured by the BTS XCVR. A CDMA signal at the same power level measured by the BTS XCVR is then injected at the RX antenna directional coupler by the RFDS keyed power level and the power level measured at the BTS XCVR is the RFDS RX calibration offset value.

The TX and RX RFDS calibration offset values are written to the CAL file.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- BBXs are INS\_TEST.
- Cable calibration has been performed
- TX calibration has been performed and BLO has been downloaded for the BTS.
- Test equipment has been connected correctly for a TX calibration.
- Test equipment has been selected and calibrated.

Follow the procedure in Table 3-44 to calibrate the TX and RX antenna paths.

Table 3-44: RFDS Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action
1	Select the <b>RFDS</b> tab.
2 Select the <b>RFDS</b> menu.	
3	Select the <b>RFDS Calibration</b> menu item.
4	Select the appropriate direction ( <b>TX</b> or <b>RX</b> ) in the <b>Direction</b> pick list.
5	Type the appropriate channel number(s) in the <b>Channel</b> box.
	NOTE
	Separate channel numbers with a comma or dash (no spaces) if using more than one channel number (e.g., <b>247,585,742</b> or <b>385–395</b> for numbers through and including).



## **RFDS Setup and Calibration** – continued

Table 3-44: RFDS Calibration Procedure	
✓ Step Action	
6	Select the appropriate carrier(s) in the <b>Carriers</b> pick list.
	<b>NOTE</b> Use the <b><shift></shift></b> or <b><ctrl></ctrl></b> key to select multiple carriers.
7	Select the appropriate Rx branch (Main, Diversity or Both) in the RX Branch pick list.
8	Select the appropriate baud rate (1=9600, 2=14400) in the <b>Rate Set</b> pick list.
9	Click OK.
	A status report window is displayed, followed by a <b>Directions</b> pop-up window.
10	Follow the cable connection directions as they are displayed.
	A status report window displays the results of the actions.
11	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to close the status report window.
12	Click on the <b>BTS</b> tab.
13	Click on the MGLI.
14	Download the CAL file which has been updated with the RFDS offset data to the selected GLI device by clicking on <b>Device&gt;Download Data</b> from the tab menu bar and pulldown.
	<b>NOTE</b> The MGLI automatically transfers the RFDS offset data from the CAL file to the RFDS.

#### Program TSU NAM

Follow the procedure in Table 3-45 to program the TSU NAM. The NAM must be programmed before it can receive and process test calls, or be used for any type of RFDS test.

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- MGLI is INS.
- TSU is powered up and has a code load.

Table 3-45: Program the TSU NAM	
Step	Action
1	Select the <b>RFDS</b> tab.
2	Select the SUA (Cobra RFDS) or TSU (GLI based RFDS).
3	Click on the <b>TSU</b> menu.
4	Click on the <b>Program TSU NAM</b> menu item.
5	Enter the appropriate information in the boxes (see Table 3-40 and Table 3-41).
6	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to display the status report.
7	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to close the status report window.

## **BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing**

This section tests the redundancy options that could be included in the cell site. These tests verify, under a fault condition, that all modules equipped with redundancy switch operations to their redundant partner and resume operation. An example would be to pull the currently active CSM and verify the standby CSM takes over distribution of the CDMA reference signal.

Redundancy covers many BTS modules. Confirm the redundant options included in the BTS, and proceed as required. If the BTS has *only* basic power supply redundancy, the tests and procedures detailed in the following tables should be bypassed.

- Table 3-48. Miscellaneous Alarm Tests (BTS Frame)
- Table 3-49. BBX Redundancy Tests (BTS Frame)
- Table 3-50. CSM, GPS, & LFR/HSO Redundancy Alarm Tests
- Table 3-51. LPA Redundancy Test
- Table 3-52. MGLI/GLI Redundancy Test

During redundancy verification of the test, alarms reported by the master GLI (displayed via the alarm monitor) will also be verified/noted.

**Test Equipment** 

The following pieces of test equipment are required to perform this test:

- LMF
- Communications Test Set

#### **Redundancy/Alarm Test**

Perform each of the following tests to verify BTS redundancy and to confirm all alarms are received and reported by the BTS equipment. The procedures should be performed on the following modules/boards:

- Power supply/converter modules in all frames
- Distribution shelf modules in the BTS frame
- C-CCP shelf modules in the BTS frame (except MCCs)
- LPA modules in the BTS frame
- AMR Customer defined input/output tests

DRAFT

**Test Equipment Setup** 

Follow the procedure in Table 3-46 to set up test equipment:

NOTE

All alarm tests are performed using TX antenna 1

Table 3-46: Test Equipment Setup for Redundancy/Alarm Tests		
Step	Action	
1	Interface the LMF computer to the BTS LAN A connector on the BTS frame (refer to Table 3-2, page 3-5).	
2	Login to the BTS.	
3	Set up test equipment for TX Calibration at TXOUT1 (see Figure 3-11 or Figure 3-12).	
	* IMPORTANT	
	<i>If site is not equipped for redundancy</i> , remove all GLI2 and BBX boards installed in any redundant slot positions at this time.	
4	Display the alarm monitor by selecting Util>Alarm Monitor.	
5	Unequip all customer defined AMR alarms reported via the AMR Alarm connector (A & B) by clicking on <b>MGLI</b> , then selecting <b>Device&gt;Customer Alarm Inputs&gt;Unequipped</b> .	
	NOTE	
	During configuration of MGLI alarm reporting, spurious alarms may report. Allow the BTS to stabilize for 10 seconds. If any alarms are actively being reported after the BTS has stabilized, determine the cause before proceeding further.	

## BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued

### **Power Supply Redundancy**

Follow the steps in Table 3-47 to verify redundancy of the power supply modules. Alarms reported by the master GLI (displayed via the alarm monitor) are also verified.

Table 3-47: Power Supply/Converter Redundancy (BTS Frame)		
Step	Action	
1	Select the MGLI (highlight) and from the pulldown menu select:	
	Device>Set Redundant Sector>None/0	
	Device>Set Pilot>Only>Carrier_#_1-1	
	Device>Set Pilot>Only>Carrier-#-1-1 and Pilot Gain = 262	
2	Select (highlight) BBX–1 and from the pulldown menu select <b>Device&gt;Key XCVR</b> .	
3	Set XCVR gain to 40 and enter the correct XCVR channel number.	
4	Remove PS–1 from the power distribution shelf (see Figure 3-19).	
	- Observe that an alarm message is reported via the MGLI as displayed on the alarm monitor.	
	<ul> <li>Verify no other modules went OOS.</li> </ul>	
5	Re-install PS-1.	
	Observe the alarm clears on the alarm monitor.	
6	Repeat steps 4 and 5 for PS-2 and PS-3.	
	NOTE	
	For +27 V systems, skip to step 7 through step 10.	
7	On –48 V systems, remove PS–4 (see Figure 3-20).	
	- Observe that an alarm message is reported via the MGLI as displayed on the alarm monitor.	
	<ul> <li>Verify no other modules went OOS.</li> </ul>	
8	Re-install PS-4.	
	Observe the alarm clears on the alarm monitor.	
9	Repeat steps 7 and 8 for PS–5 through PS–9.	
10	Verify that all PWR/ALM LEDs are GREEN.	
11	Select BBX-1 and Device>Dekey XCVR	

3

Mar 2001

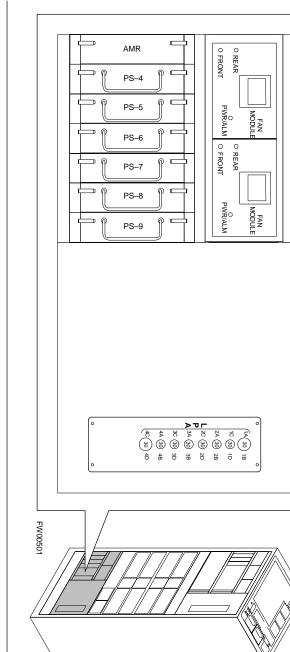
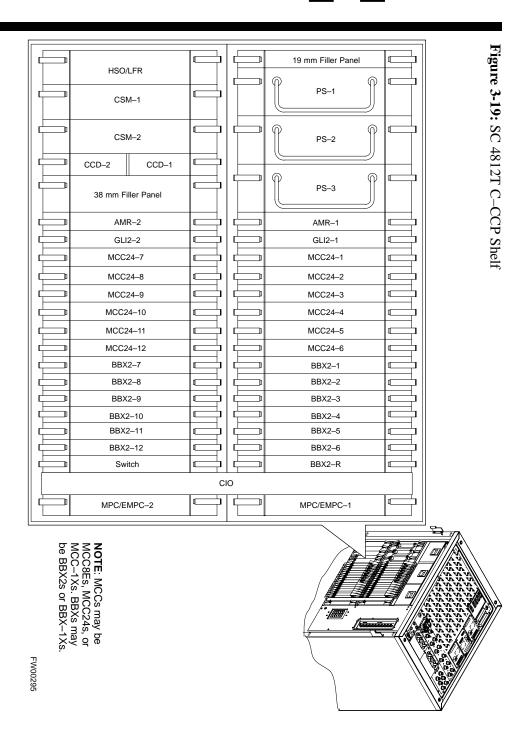


Figure 3-20: -48 V BTS Power Conversion Shelf



ω

BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing – continued

3-88

# BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued

#### Miscellaneous Alarm/Redundancy Tests

Follow the steps in Table 3-48 to verify alarms reported by the master GLI are displayed via the alarm monitor if a BTS frame module failure occurs.

Table 3-48: Miscellaneous Alarm Tests									
Step	tep Action								
1	Select Util>Alarm Monitor to display the alarm monitor window.								
2	Perform the following to verify fan module alarms:								
	• Unseat a fan module (see Figure 3-21 or Figure 3-22).								
	• Observe an alarm message was reported via the MGLI (as displayed on the alarm monitor).								
	• Replace fan module and verify the alarm monitor reports that the alarm clears.								
	• Repeat for all other fan modules in the BTS frame.								
	NOTE								
	Follow Step 3 for Starter Frames and Step 4 for Expansion Frames.								
3	Starter Frames Only:								
	Perform the following to verify MPC module alarms.								
	• Unseat MPC modules (see Figure 3-19) one at a time.								
	• Observe that an alarm message was reported via the MGLI as displayed on the alarm monitor.								
	• Replace the MPC modules and verify the alarm monitor reports the alarm clears.								
4	Expansion Frames Only:								
	Perform the following to verify EMPC module alarms.								
	• Unseat EMPC modules (see Figure 3-19) one at a time								
	• Observe that an alarm message was reported via the MGLI as displayed on the alarm monitor.								
	• Replace the EMPC modules and verify the alarm monitor reports that the alarm clears.								
5	If equipped with AMR redundancy, perform the following to verify AMR module redundancy/alarms. • Unseat AMR 2 (see Figure 3-19).								
	• Observe that an alarm message is reported via the MGLI (as displayed on the alarm monitor).								
	• Repeat Steps 1 through 3 and/or 4.								
	• Replace the AMR module and verify the alarm monitor reports that the alarm clears.								
	• Unseat AMR 1 and observe an alarm message was reported via the MGLI (as displayed on the alarm monitor).								
	• Replace the AMR module and verify the LMF reports the alarm has cleared.								
	NOTE								
	All PWR/ALM LEDs should be GREEN at the completion of this test.								

### BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued

Figure 3-21: +27 V BTS C-CCP Fan Modules

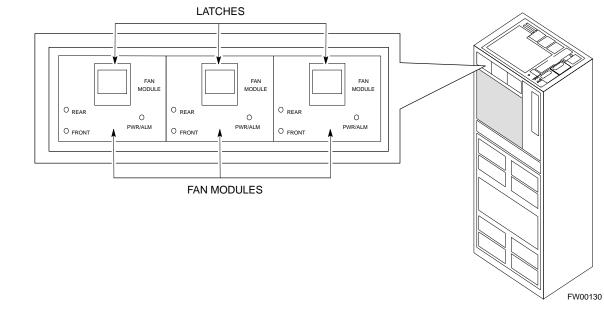
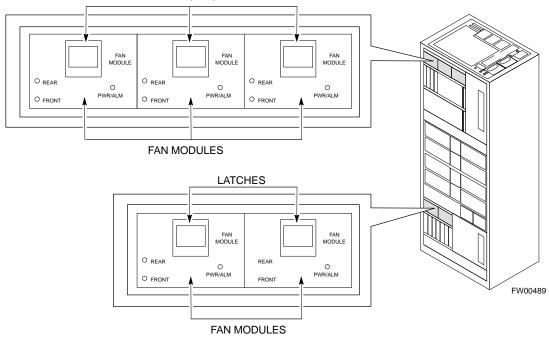


Figure 3-22: –48 V BTS C-CCP and Power Conversion Shelf Fan Modules LATCHES



#### **BBX Redundancy**

Follow the steps in Table 3-49 to verify redundancy of the BBXs in the C–CCP shelf. Alarms reported by the master GLI (displayed via the alarm monitor) are also verified. *This test can be repeated for additional sectors at the customer's discretion*.

	Table 3-49: BBX Redundancy Alarms							
Step	Action							
	$\Delta$ <b>WARNING</b> Any BBXs enabled will immediately key-up. Before enabling any BBX, <i>always verify</i> that the TX output assigned to the BBX is terminated into a 50 W non-radiating RF load! Failure to do so could result in serious personal injury and/or damage to the equipment.							
1	Enable the <b>primary</b> , then the <b>redundant</b> BBX assigned to ANT 1 by selecting the BBX and <b>Device&gt;Key Xcvr</b> .							
2	Observe that primary BBXs key up, and a carrier is present at each respective frequency.							
3	Remove the <b>primary</b> BBX.							
4	Observe a carrier is still present. The <b>Redundant</b> BBX is now the active BBX for Antenna 1.							
5	Replace the <b>primary</b> BBX and reload the BBX with code and data.							
6	Re-enable the <b>primary</b> BBX assigned to ANT 1 and observe that a carrier is present at each respective frequency.							
7	Remove the <b>redundant</b> BBX and observe a carrier is still present.							
8	The <b>Primary</b> BBX is now the active BBX for ANT 1.							
9	Replace the <b>redundant</b> BBX and reload the BBX with code and data.							
10	Re-enable the <b>redundant</b> BBX assigned to ANT 1 and observe that a carrier is present at each respective frequency:							
11	De-key the Xcvr by selecting <b>Device&gt;Dekey Xcvr</b> .							
12	Repeat Steps 1 through 11 for additional BBXs/antennas, if equipped.							

#### CSM, GPS, & LFR/HSO Redundancy/Alarm Tests

Follow the procedure in Table 3-50 to verify the *manual* redundancy of the CSM, GPS, and LFR/HSO boards. Verification of alarms reported is also covered.



#### IMPORTANT

DO NOT perform the procedure in Table 3-50, unless the site is configured with a LORAN–C or HSO timebase as a backup for the GPS.

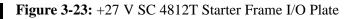
Table 3-50: CSM, GPS, & LFR/HSO, Redundancy/Alarm Tests					
Step	Action				
	$\Delta$ <b>WARNING</b> Any BBXs enabled will immediately key-up. Before enabling any BBX, <i>always verify</i> that the TX output assigned to the BBX is terminated into a 50 W non-radiating RF load! Failure to do so could result in serious personal injury and/or damage to the equipment.				
1	Enable the <b>primary</b> , then the <b>redundant</b> BBXs assigned to ANT 1 by selecting the BBX and <b>Device&gt;Key Xcvr</b> .				
2	Disconnect the GPS antenna cable, located on top of the BTS frame (see Figure 3-23). This forces the LORAN–C LFR or HSO board timebase to become the CDMA timing source.				
3	Observe a CDMA timing reference alarm and source change is reported by the alarm monitor.				
4	<ul> <li>Allow the LFR/HSO to become the active timing source.</li> <li>Verify the BBXs remain keyed and INS.</li> <li>Verify no other modules went OOS due to the transfer to LFR/HSO reference.</li> <li>Observe the PWR/ALM LEDs on the CSM 1 front panel are steady GREEN.</li> </ul>				
5	Reconnect the GPS antenna cable.				
6	<ul> <li>Allow the GPS to become the active timing source.</li> <li>Verify the BBXs remain keyed and INS.</li> <li>Verify no other modules went OOS due to the transfer back to the GPS reference.</li> <li>Observe the PWR/ALM LEDs on CSM 1 are steady GREEN.</li> </ul>				
7	<ul> <li>Disable CSM 1 and enable CSM 2.</li> <li>Various CSM source and clock alarms are now reported and the site comes down.</li> <li>Alarms clear when the site comes back up.</li> </ul>				

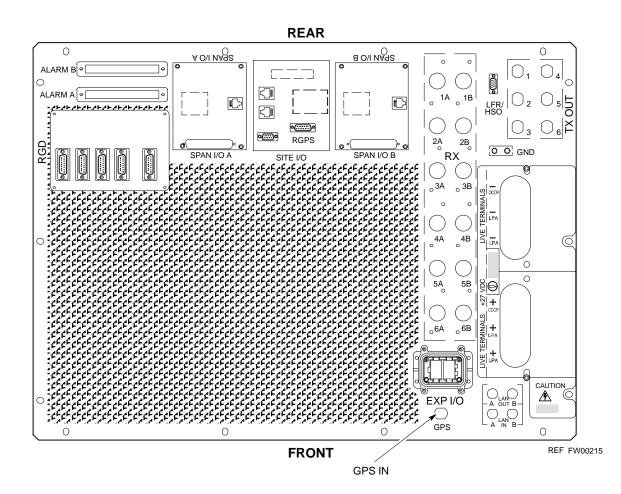
... continued on next page

# BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued

	Table 3-50: CSM, GPS, & LFR/HSO, Redundancy/Alarm Tests							
Step	ep Action							
8	Allow the CSM 2 board to go INS_ACT.							
I	• Verify the BBXs are dekeyed and OOS, and the MCCs are OOS_RAM.							
I	• Verify no other modules went OOS due to the transfer to CSM 2 reference.							
I	• Observe the PWR/ALM LEDs on <b>CSM 2</b> front panels are steady GREEN.							
I	NOTE							
I	It can take up to 20 minutes for the CSM to re-establish the GPS link and go INS. MCCs go OOS_RAM.							
9	Key BBXs 1 and R and observe a carrier is present.							
10	Repeat Steps 2 through 6 to verify CSM source redundancy with CSM 2.							
	* IMPORTANT							
I	DO NOT ENABLE the redundant CSM.							
11	Disable CSM 2 and enable CSM 1.							
I	• Various CSM Source and Clock alarms are reported and the site comes down.							
I	• Alarms clear when the site comes back up.							
12	De-key the Xcvr by selecting <b>Device&gt;Dekey Xcvr</b> .							
13	Allow the CSM 1 board to go INS_ACT.							
I	• Verify the BBXs are de-keyed and OOS.							
I	• Verify no other modules went OOS due to the transfer to CSM 1 reference.							
I	• Observe PWR/ALM LEDs on the <b>CSM 1</b> front panels are steady GREEN.							
14	Disable the <b>primary</b> and <b>redundant</b> BBXs.							

## BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued





3

#### LPA Redundancy Test

Follow the procedure in Table 3-51 to verify redundancy of the LPAs.



#### WARNING

*First verify there are no BBX channels keyed BEFORE* moving the antenna connection. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.

Table 3-51: LPA Redundancy Test						
Step	Action					
1	From the pulldown menu select:					
	Device > Set Redundant Sector > None/0					
	Device > Set Pilot > Only > Carrier-#-1-1					
	Device > Set Pilot > Only > Carrier_#-1-1 and Pilot Gain = 262					
2	Key-up the BBX assigned to the LPAs associated with the sector under test (gain = 40).					
3	Adjust the communications test set spectrum analyzer, as required, to observe the overall carrier amplitude and IM Shelf and <b>note for reference</b> . These figures will be required later.					
	NOTE					
	See Figure 3-13 for test equipment setup, if required.					
4	Push-in and release the breaker supplying the 1st LPA of the pair.					
	NOTE					
	After power is removed, IM suppression takes a few seconds to settle out while compensating for the removal of the 1st LPA. The overall gain decreases by approximately 6 dB. The process must be complete before proceeding.					
5	Verify:					
	• The other LPA module did not go OOS due to the loss of the LPA.					
	• The overall carrier amplitude is reduced by approximately 6 dB and IM suppression on the analyzer display remains basically unchanged.					
	• LPA fault message is reported via the MGLI and displayed on the alarm monitor.					
6	Re-apply power to the LPA module and observe the alarm has cleared on the alarm monitor.					
	NOTE					
	All PWR/ALM LEDs should be GREEN at completion of test.					
7	Repeat Steps 4 through 6 to verify the 2nd LPA of the pair.					
8	De-key the BBX.					
	<i>First verify there are no BBX channels keyed when</i> moving the antenna connection. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury and/or equipment damage.					
9	Repeat Steps 1 through 8 to verify LPAs assigned to sectors 2 and 3 (if equipped). Move the test cable on top of the BTS to <b>TX OUT 2</b> and <b>TX OUT 3</b> antenna connectors as required.					

## BTS Redundancy/Alarm Testing - continued

### MGLI/GLI Redundancy Test



#### CAUTION

This test can *only* be performed when the MM path is established by the MM (not just with LAPD link connected). Attempting to force the GLIs to "hot swap" under alarm monitor control, when isolated from the MM, causes MGLIs to hang up.

Table 3-52: MGLI/GLI Redundancy Test (with MM Connection Established)								
Step	p Action							
	NOTE							
	• This test assumes the alarm monitor is NOT connected to the BTS and the T1/E1 span is connected and communication is established with the MM.							
	• BOTH GLIs must be <b>INS</b> before continuing.							
1	Verify the BBXs are enabled and a CDMA carrier is present.							
2	Identify the primary and redundant MGLI pairs.							
3	Pull the MGLI that is <i>currently</i> <b>INS-ACT</b> and has cage control.							
4	Observe the BBX remains GREEN, and the redundant MGLI is now active.							
5	Verify no other modules go OOS due to the transfer of control to the redundant module.							
6	Verify that the BBXs are enabled and a CDMA carrier is present.							
7	Reinstall the MGLI and have the OMCR/CBSC place it back in-service.							
8	Repeat Steps 1 through 7 to verify the other MGLI/GLI board.							

## **BTS Alarms Testing**

#### **Alarm Test Overview**

ALARM connectors provide Customer Defined Alarm Inputs and Outputs. The customer can connect BTS site alarm input sensors and output devices to the BTS, thus providing alarm reporting of active sensors as well controlling output devices.

The SC 4812T is capable of concurrently monitoring 36 input signals coming into the BTS. These inputs are divided between 2 Alarm connectors marked 'ALARM A' and 'ALARM B' located at the top of the frame (see Figure 3-24). The ALARM A connector is always functional; ALARM B is functional when an AMR module is equipped in the AMR 2 slot in the distribution shelf. ALARM A port monitors input numbers 1 through 18, while ALARM B port monitors input numbers 19 through 36 (see Figure 3-25). State transitions on these input lines are reported to the LMF and OMCR as MGLI Input Relay alarms.

**ALARM A** and **ALARM B** connectors each provide 18 inputs and 8 outputs. If both **A** and **B** are functional, 36 inputs and 16 outputs are available. They may be configured as redundant. The configuration is set by the CBSC.

#### **Alarm Reporting Display**

The Alarm Monitor window can be displayed to list alarms that occur after the window is displayed. To access the Alarm Monitor window, select **Util>Alarm Monitor**.

The following buttons are included:

- The **Options** button allows for a severity level (**Warning, Minor**, and **Major**) selection. The default is all levels. To change the level of alarms reported click on the **Options** button and highlight the desired alarm level(s). To select multiple levels press the **<Ctrl>** key (for individual selections) or **<Shift>** key (for a range of selections) while clicking on the desired levels.
- The **Pause** button pauses/stops the display of alarms. When the **Pause** button is clicked the name of the button changes to **Continue**. When the **Continue** button is clicked, the display of alarms continues. Alarms that occur between the time the **Pause** button is clicked and the **Continue** button is clicked are not displayed.
- The **Clear** button clears the Alarm Monitor display. New alarms that occur after the **Clear** button is clicked are displayed.
- The **Dismiss** button dismisses/closes the Alarm Monitor display.

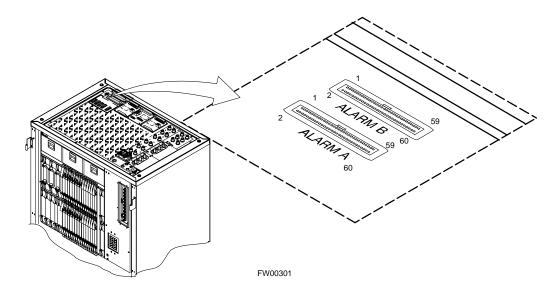


Figure 3-24: Alarm Connector Location and Connector Pin Numbering

Purpose

3

The following procedures verify the customer defined alarms and relay contacts are functioning properly. These tests are performed on all AMR alarms/relays in a sequential manner until all have been verified. Perform these procedures periodically to ensure the external alarms are reported properly. Following these procedures ensures continued peak system performance.

Study the site engineering documents and perform the following tests only after **first** verifying that the AMR cabling configuration required to interconnect the BTS frame with external alarm sensors and/or relays meet requirements called out in the *SC 4812T Series BTS Installation Manual*.



#### IMPORTANT

Motorola **highly** recommends that you read and understand this procedure in its entirety before starting this procedure.

#### **Test Equipment**

The following test equipment is required to perform these tests:

- LMF
- Alarms Test Box (CGDSCMIS00014) –optional

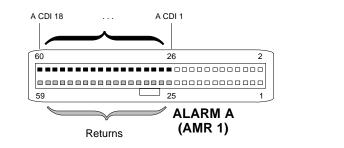
. . . continued on next page

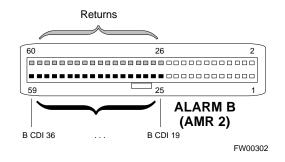
#### NOTE

Abbreviations used in the following figures and tables are defined as:

- NC = normally closed
- NO = normally open
- COM or C = common
- CDO = Customer Defined (Relay) Output
- CDI = Customer Defined (Alarm) Input

#### Figure 3-25: AMR Connector Pin Numbering





#### NOTE

The preferred method to verify alarms is to follow the Alarms Test Box Procedure, Table 3-53. If not using an Alarm Test Box, follow the procedure listed in Table 3-54.

# CDI Alarm Input Verification with Alarms Test Box

Table 3-53 describes how to test the CDI alarm input verification using the Alarm Test Box. Follow the steps as instructed and compare results with the LMF display.

#### NOTE

It may take a few seconds for alarms to be reported. The default delay is 5 seconds. Leave the alarms test box switches in the new position until the alarms have been reported.

Table 3-53: CDI Alarm Input Verification Using the Alarms Test Box							
Step	tep Action						
1	Connect the LMF to the BTS and log into the BTS.						
2	Select the MGLI.						

. . . continued on next page



Table 3-53: CDI Alarm Input Verification Using the Alarms Test Box								
Step	Action							
3	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.							
4	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.							
5	Click on N.O. Inputs.							
	A status report window displays the results of the action.							
6	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to close the status report window.							
7	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Open</b> position.							
8	Connect the alarms test box to the ALARM A connector (see Figure 3-24).							
9	Set all of the switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Closed</b> position. An alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
10	Set all of the switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Open</b> position. A clear alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
11	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM A connector.							
12	Connect the alarms test box to the ALARM B connector.							
13	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Closed</b> position. An alarm should be reported for each switch setting							
14	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Open</b> position. A clear alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
15	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM B connector.							
16	Select the MGLI.							
17	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.							
18	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.							
19	Click on N.C. Inputs. A status report window displays the results of the action.							
20	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.							
	Alarms should be reported for alarm inputs 1 through 36.							
21	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Closed</b> position.							
22	Connect the alarms test box to the <b>ALARM A</b> connector. Alarms should be reported for alarm inputs 1 through 18.							
23	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Open</b> position.							
	An alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
24	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Closed</b> position.							
	A clear alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
25	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM A connector.							

3

Table 3-53: CDI Alarm Input Verification Using the Alarms Test Box								
Step	Action							
26	Connect the alarms test box to the ALARM B connector.							
	A clear alarm should be reported for alarm inputs 19 through 36.							
27	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the <b>Open</b> position.							
	An alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
28	Set all switches on the alarms test box to the Closed position.							
	A clear alarm should be reported for each switch setting.							
29	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM B connector.							
30	Select the MGLI.							
31	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.							
32	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.							
33	Click on Unequipped.							
	A status report window displays the results of the action.							
34	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to close the status report window.							
35	Connect the alarms test box to the ALARM A connector.							
36	Set all switches on the alarms test box to both the <b>Open</b> and the <b>Closed</b> position.							
	No alarm should be reported for any switch settings.							
37	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM A connector.							
38	Connect the alarms test box to the ALARM B connector.							
39	Set all switches on the alarms test box to both the <b>Open</b> and the <b>Closed</b> position.							
	No alarm should be reported for any switch settings.							
40	Disconnect the alarms test box from the ALARM B connector.							
41	Load data to the MGLI to reset the alarm relay conditions according to the CDF file.							

# CDI Alarm Input Verification without Alarms Test Box

Table 3-54 describes how to test the CDI alarm input verification without the use of the Alarms Test Box. Follow the steps as instructed and compare results with the LMF display.

#### NOTE

It may take a few seconds for alarms to be reported. The default delay is 5 seconds. When shorting alarm pins wait for the alarm report before removing the short.

Table 3-54: CDI Alarm Input Verification Without the Alarms Test Box							
Step	Action						
1	Connect the LMF to the BTS and log into the BTS.						
2	Select the MGLI.						
3	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu						
4	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.						
5	Click on N.O. Inputs.						
	A status report window displays the results of the action.						
6	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.						
7	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM A connector CDI 1 through CDI 18 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.						
	An alarm should be reported for each pair of pins that are shorted.						
	A clear alarm should be reported for each pair of pins when the short is removed.						
8	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM B connector CDI 19 through CDI 36 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.						
	An alarm should be reported for each pair of pins that are shorted.						
	A clear alarm should be reported for each pair of pins when the short is removed.						
9	Select the MGLI.						
10	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.						
11	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.						
12	Click on N.C. Inputs.						
	A status report window displays the results of the action.						
13	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.						
	Alarms should be reported for alarm inputs 1 through 36.						

. . . continued on next page

Table 3-54: CDI Alarm Input Verification Without the Alarms Test Box								
Step	Action							
14	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM A connector CDI 1 through CDI 18 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.							
	A clear alarm should be reported for each pair of pins that are shorted.							
	An alarm should be reported for each pair of pins when the short is removed.							
15	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM B connector CDI 19 through CDI 36 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.							
	A clear alarm should be reported for each pair of pins that are shorted.							
	An alarm should be reported for each pair of pins when the short is removed.							
16	Select the MGLI.							
17	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu							
18	Click on the Customer Alarm Inputs menu item.							
19	Click on Unequipped.							
	A status report window displays the results of the action.							
20	Click on <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.							
21	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM A connector CDI 1 through CDI 18 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.							
	No alarms should be displayed.							
22	Refer to Figure 3-25 and sequentially short the ALARM B connector CDI 19 through CDI 36 pins (25–26 through 59–60) together.							
	No alarms should be displayed.							
23	Load data to the MGLI to reset the alarm relay conditions according to the CDF file.							

#### Pin and Signal Information for Alarm Connectors

Table 3-55 lists the pins and signal names for Alarms A and B.

Table 3-55: Pin and Signal Information for Alarm Connectors							
ALARM A				ALARM B			
Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name
1	A CDO1 NC	31	Cust Retn 4	1	B CDO9 NC	31	B CDI 22
2	A CDO1 Com	32	A CDI 4	2	B CDO9 Com	32	Cust Retn 22
3	A CDO1 NO	33	Cust Retn 5	3	B CDO9 NO	33	B CDI 23
4	A CDO2 NC	34	A CDI 5	4	B CDO10 NC	34	Cust Retn 23
5	A CDO2 Com	35	Cust Retn 6	5	B CDO10 Com	35	B CDI 24
6	A CDO2 NO	36	A CDI 6	6	B CDO10 NO	36	Cust Retn 24

. . . continued on next page



3

ALARM A					ALARM B			
Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name	Pin	Signal Name	
7	A CDO3 NC	37	Cust Retn 7	7	B CDO11 NC	37	B CDI 25	
8	A CDO3 Com	38	A CDI 7	8	B CDO11 Com	38	Cust Retn 25	
9	A CDO3 NO	39	Cust Retn 8	9	B CDO11 NO	39	B CDI 26	
10	A CDO4 NC	40	A CDI 8	10	B CDO12 NC	40	Cust Retn 26	
11	A CDO4 Com	41	Cust Retn 9	11	B CDO12 Com	41	B CDI 27	
12	A CDO4 NO	42	A CDI 9	12	B CDO12 NO	42	Cust Retn 27	
13	A CDO5 NC	43	Cust Retn 10	13	B CDO13 NC	43	B CDI 28	
14	A CDO5 Com	44	A CDI 10	14	B CDO13 Com	44	Cust Retn 28	
15	A CDO5 NO	45	Cust Retn 11	15	B CDO13 NO	45	B CDI 29	
16	A CDO6 NC	46	A CDI 11	16	B CDO14 NC	46	Cust Retn 29	
17	A CDO6 Com	47	Cust Retn 12	17	B CDO14 Com	47	B CDI 30	
18	A CDO6 NO	48	A CDI 12	18	B CDO14 NO	48	Cust Retn 30	
19	A CDO7 NC	49	Cust Retn 13	19	B CDO15 NC	49	B CDI 31	
20	A CDO7 Com	50	A CDI 13	20	B CDO15 Com	50	Cust Retn 31	
21	A CDO7 NO	51	Cust Retn 14	21	B CDO15 NO	51	B CDI 32	
22	A CDO8 NC	52	A CDI 14	22	B CDO16 NC	52	Cust Retn 32	
23	A CDO8 Com	53	Cust Retn 15	23	B CDO16 Com	53	B CDI 33	
24	A CDO8 NO	54	A CDI 15	24	B CDO16 NO	54	Cust Retn 33	
25	Cust Retn 1	55	Cust Retn 16	25	B CDI 19	55	B CDI 34	
26	A CDI 1	56	A CDI 16	26	Cust Retn 19	56	Cust Retn 34	
27	Cust Retn 2	57	Cust Retn 17	27	B CDI 20	57	B CDI 35	
28	A CDI 2	58	A CDI 17	28	Cust Retn 20	58	Cust Retn 35	
29	Cust Retn 3	59	Cust Retn 18	29	B CDI 21 (+27 V) Converter Alarm (-48 V)	59	B CDI 36	
30	A CDI 3	60	A CDI 18	30	Cust Retn 21 (+27 V) Converter Retn (-48V)	60	Cust Retn 36	

CDI = Customer Defined Input

# Chapter 4: Automated Acceptance Test Procedure (ATP)

# Table of Contents

1	Automated Acceptance Test Procedures – All–inclusive TX & RX	4-1
	Introduction	4-1
	ATP Test Prerequisites	4-2
	TX OUT Connection	4-2
	ATP Test Procedure	4-3
-	TX Output Acceptance Tests: Introduction	4-5
	Individual Acceptance Tests	4-5
-	TX Spectral Purity Transmit Mask Acceptance Test	4-6
	Tx Mask Test	4-6
r.	TX Waveform Quality (rho) Acceptance Test	4-8
	Rho Test	4-8
-	TX Pilot Time Offset Acceptance Test	4-9
	Pilot Offset Acceptance Test	4-9
-	TX Code Domain Power/Noise Floor Acceptance Test	4-10
	Code Domain Power Test	4-10
]	RX Frame Error Rate (FER) Acceptance Test	4-12
	FER Test	4-12
(	Generate an ATP Report	4-13
	Background	4-13
	ATP Report	4-13

# Table of Contents - continued

Notes

### Automated Acceptance Test Procedures – All–inclusive TX & RX

#### Introduction

The Automated Acceptance Test Procedure (ATP) allows Cellular Field Engineers (CFEs) to run automated acceptance tests on all equipped BTS subsystem devices using the Local Maintenance Facility (LMF) and supported test equipment per the current Cell Site Data File (CDF) assignment.

The results of these tests (at the option of the operator) are written to a file that can be printed. All tests are controlled from the LMF platform using the GPIB interface, therefore, only recommended test equipment supported by the LMF can be used.

This chapter describes the tests run from the GUI environment, which is the recommended method. The GUI provides the advantages of simplifying the LMF user interface, reducing the potential for miskeying commmands and associated parameters, and speeding up the execution of complex operations involving multiple command strings. If you feel the command line interface (CLI) will provide additional insight into the progress of ATPs and problems that could possibly be encountered, refer to *LMF CLI Commands, R15.X (68P09251A59)*.



#### IMPORTANT

Before performing any tests, use an editor to view the "CAVEATS" section of the "readme.txt" file in the c:\wlmf folder for any applicable information.

The ATP test is to be performed on out-of-service (OOS) sectors *only*.

DO NOT substitute test equipment not supported by the LMF.

#### NOTE

Refer to Chapter 3 for detailed information on test set connections for calibrating equipment, cables and other test set components, if required.

Customer requirements determine which ATP tests to are to be performed, and the craftsperson selects the appropriate ATP tests to run.

The tests can be run individually or as one of the following groups:

- All TX: TX tests verify the performance of the BTS transmit line up. These include the GLI, MCC, BBX, and CIO cards, the LPAs and passive components including splitters, combiners, bandpass filters, and RF cables.
- All RX: RX tests verify the performance of the BTS receiver line up. These include the MPC (for starter frames), EMPC (for expansion frames), CIO, BBX, MCC, and GLI cards and the passive components including RX filters (starter frame only), and RF cables.

. . . continued on next page

### Automated Acceptance Test Procedure – All-inclusive TX & RX – continued

- All TX/RX: Executes all the TX and RX tests.
- **Full Optimization:** Executes the TX calibration, downloads the BLO, and executes the TX audit before running all of the TX and RX tests.

#### **ATP Test Prerequisites**

*Before attempting to run* any *ATP tests*, ensure the following have been completed:

- BTS has been optimized and calibrated (see Chapter 3).
- LMF is logged into the BTS.
- CSMs, GLIs, BBXs, MCCs, and TSU (if the RFDS is installed) have correct code load and data load.
- Primary CSM, GLI, and MCCs are INS\_ACT.
- BBXs are calibrated and BLOs are downloaded.
- BBXs are OOS\_RAM.
- Test cables are calibrated.
- Test equipment is connected for ATP tests (see Figure 3-13 through Figure 3-16 starting on page 3-50).
- Test equipment has been warmed up 60 minutes and calibrated.
- GPIB is on.



#### WARNING

Before performing the FER, be sure that all LPAs are turned OFF (circuit breakers pulled) or that all transmitter ports are properly terminated.

All transmit ports must be properly terminated for all ATP tests.

Failure to observe these warnings may result in bodily injury or equipment damage.

#### **TX OUT Connection**



#### IMPORTANT

Many of the acceptance test procedures require taking measurements at the **TX OUT** (BTS/RFDS) connector. At sites without RFDS installed, all measurements will be via the BTS **TX OUT** connector. At sites with RFDS installed, all measurements will be via the RFDS directional coupler **TX OUT** connector.

#### **ATP Test Procedure**

There are three different ATP testing options that can be performed to completely test a BTS. Depending on your requirements, one of the following ATP testing options should be run.

- ATP Testing Option 1
  - All TX/RX
- ATP Testing Option 2
  - All **TX**
  - All **RX**
- ATP Testing Option 3
  - TX Mask Test
  - Rho Test
  - Pilot Time Offset Test
  - Code Domain Power Test
  - FER Test

#### NOTE

The Full Optimization test can be run if you want the TX path calibrated before all the TX and RX tests are run.



#### IMPORTANT

If manual testing has been performed with the HP analyzer, remove the manual control/system memory card from the card slot and set the **I/O Config** to the **Talk & Lstn** mode before starting the automated testing.

Follow the procedure in Table 4-1 to perform any ATP test.

#### NOTE

The **STOP** button can be used to stop the testing process.

Table 4-1: ATP Test Procedure				
$\checkmark$	Step	Action		
	1	Select the device(s) to be tested.		
	2	From the <b>Tests</b> menu, select the test you want to run.		
	3	Select the appropriate carrier(s) (carrier-bts#-sector#-carrier#) displayed in the <b>Channels/Carrier</b> pick list.		
		NOTE		
		To select multiple items, hold down the <b><shift></shift></b> or <b><ctrl></ctrl></b> key while making the selections.		

. . . continued on next page

# Automated Acceptance Test Procedure – All–inclusive TX & RX – continued

Table 4-1: ATP Test Procedure				
Step	Action			
4	Enter the appropriate channel number in the Carrier n Channels box.			
	The default channel number displayed is determined by the <b>CdmaChans</b> [ <b>n</b> ] number in the <b>cbsc–n.cdf</b> file for the BTS.			
5	Click on the <b>OK</b> button.			
	The status report window and a Directions pop-up are displayed.			
6	Follow the cable connection directions as they are displayed.			
	The test results are displayed in the status report window.			
7	Click on Save Results or Dismiss.			
	NOTE			
	If <b>Dismiss</b> is used, the test results <b>will not</b> be saved in the test report file.			

#### **Individual Acceptance Tests**

The following individual tests can be used to verify the results of specific tests.

#### Spectral Purity TX Mask (Primary & Redundant BBX)

This test verifies that the transmitted CDMA carrier waveform generated on each sector meets the transmit spectral mask specification with respect to the assigned CDF file values.

#### Waveform Quality (rho)

This test verifies that the transmitted Pilot channel element digital waveform quality (rho) exceeds the minimum specified value in ANSI-J\_STD-019. "*Rho*" represents the correlation between actual and perfect CDMA modulation spectrum. A rho value of 1.0000 represents 100% (or perfect correlation).

#### **Pilot Time Offset**

The Pilot Time Offset is the difference between the CDMA analyzer measurement interval (based on the BTS system time reference) and the incoming block of transmitted data from the BTS (Pilot only, Pilot Gain = 262, PN Offset = 0).

#### Code Domain Power (Primary & Redundant BBX)

This test verifies the code domain power levels, which have been set for all ODD numbered Walsh channels, using the OCNS command. This is done by verifying that the ratio of PILOT divided by OCNS is equal to  $10.2 \pm 2 \text{ dB}$ , and, that the noise floor of all EVEN numbered "OFF" Walsh channels measures  $\leq -27 \text{ dB}$  (with respect to total CDMA channel power).

#### Frame Error Rate

The Frame Error Rate (FER) test verifies RX operation of the entire CDMA Reverse Link using all equipped MCCs assigned to all respective sector/antennas. This test verifies the BTS sensitivity on all traffic channel elements currently configured on all equipped MCCs at an RF input level of –119 dBm (or –116 dBm if using TMPC).

### **TX Spectral Purity Transmit Mask Acceptance Test**

**Tx Mask Test** 

This test verifies the spectral purity of each BBX carrier keyed up at a specific frequency, *per the current CDF file assignment*. All tests are performed using the external calibrated test set, controlled by the same command. All measurements are via the appropriate **TX OUT** (BTS/RFDS) connector.

The Pilot Gain is set to 541 for each antenna, and all channel elements from the MCCs are forward-link disabled. The BBX is keyed up, using both bbxlvl and bay level offsets, to generate a CDMA carrier (with pilot channel element only). BBX power output is set to obtain +40 dBm as measured at the **TX OUT** connector (on either the BTS or RFDS directional coupler).

#### NOTE

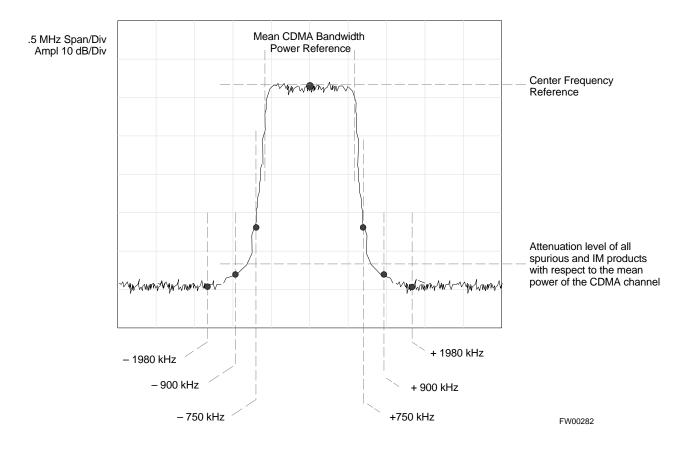
TX output power is set to +40 dBm by setting BTS power level to +33.5 dBm to compensate for 6.5 dB increase from pilot gain set to 541.

The calibrated communications test set measures and returns the attenuation level of all spurious and IM products in a 30 kHz resolution bandwidth. With respect to the mean power of the CDMA channel measured in a 1.23 MHz bandwidth in dB, verify that results meet system tolerances at the following test points:

- 1.7/1.9 GHz:
  - at least -45 dB @ + 900 kHz from center frequency
  - at least -45 dB @ 900 kHz from center frequency
- 800 MHz:
  - at least -45 dB @ + 750 kHz from center frequency
  - at least -45 dB @ 750 kHz from center frequency
  - at least -60 dB @ 1980 kHz from center frequency
  - at least -60 dB @ 1980 kHz from center frequency

The BBX then de-keys, and, if selected, the MCC is re-configured to assign the applicable redundant BBX to the current TX antenna path under test. The test is then repeated.

## TX Spectral Purity Transmit Mask Acceptance Test - continued



#### Figure 4-1: TX Mask Verification Spectrum Analyzer Display

### **TX Waveform Quality (rho) Acceptance Test**

**Rho Test** 

This test verifies the transmitted Pilot channel element digital waveform quality of each BBX carrier keyed up at a specific frequency *per the current CDF file assignment*. All tests are performed using the external calibrated test set controlled by the same command. All measurements are via the appropriate **TX OUT** (BTS/RFDS) connector.

The Pilot Gain is set to 262 for each antenna, and all channel elements from the MCCs are forward link disabled. The BBX is keyed up using both bbxlvl and bay level offsets, to generate a CDMA carrier (with pilot channel element only, Walsh code 0). BBX power output is set to 40 dBm as measured at the **TX OUT** connector (on either the BTS or RFDS directional coupler).

The calibrated communications test set measures and returns the Pilot channel element digital waveform quality (rho) in dB, verifying that the result meets system tolerances:

• Waveform quality (rho) should be  $\geq$  0.912 (-0.4 dB).

The BBX then de-keys and, if selected, the MCC is re-configured to assign the applicable redundant BBX to the current TX antenna path under test. The test is then be repeated.

#### **Pilot Offset Acceptance Test**

This test verifies the transmitted Pilot channel element Pilot Time Offset of each BBX carrier keyed up at a specific frequency *per the current CDF file assignment*. All tests are performed using the external calibrated test set controlled by the same command. All measurements are via the appropriate **TX OUT** (BTS/RFDS) connector.

The Pilot Gain is set to 262 for each antenna, and all TCH elements from the MCCs are forward link disabled. The BBX is keyed up, using both bbxlvl and bay level offsets, to generate a CDMA carrier (with pilot channel element only, Walsh code 0). BBX power output is set to 40 dBm as measured at the **TX OUT** connector (on either the BTS or RFDS directional coupler).

The calibrated communications test set measures and returns the Pilot Time Offset in  $\mu$ s, verifying results meet system tolerances:

• Pilot Time Offset should be within  $\leq 3 \ \mu s$  of the target PT Offset (0  $\ \mu s$ ).

The BBX then de-keys, and if selected, the MCC is re-configured to assign the applicable redundant BBX to the current TX antenna path under test. The test is then repeated.

#### **Code Domain Power Test**

This test verifies the Code Domain Power/Noise of each BBX carrier keyed up at a specific frequency *per the current CDF file assignment*. All tests are performed using the external calibrated test set controlled by the same command. All measurements are via the appropriate **TX OUT** (BTS/RFDS) connector.

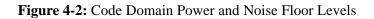
For each sector/antenna under test, the Pilot Gain is set to 262. All MCC channel elements under test are configured to generate Orthogonal Channel Noise Source (OCNS) on different odd Walsh codes and to be assigned a full–rate gain of 81. The maximum number of MCC/CEs to be tested an any one time is 32 (32 odd Walsh codes). If more than 32 CEs exist, then multiple sets of measurements are made; so all channel elements are verified on all sectors.

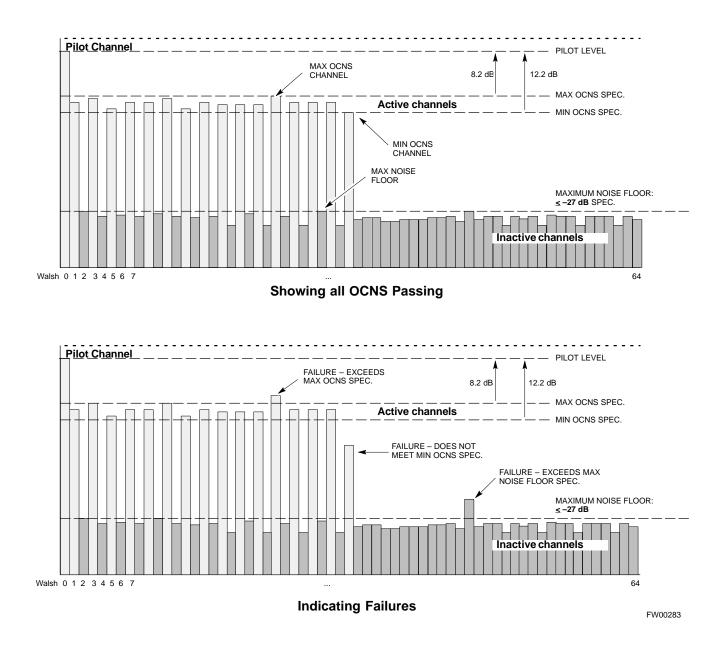
BBX power output is set to 40 dBm as measured at the **TX OUT** connector (on either the BTS or RFDS directional coupler).

You verify the code domain power levels, which have been set for all ODD numbered Walsh channels, using the OCNS command. This is done by verifying that Pilot Power (dBm) minus OCNS Power (dBm) is equal to  $10.2 \pm 2 \text{ dB}$  and that the noise floor of all "OFF" Walsh channels measures  $\leq -27 \text{ dB}$  (with respect to total CDMA channel power).

The BBX then de-keys and, if selected, the MCC is re-configured to assign the applicable redundant BBX to the current TX antenna path under test. The test is then repeated. Upon completion of the test, OCNS is disabled on the specified MCC/CE.

### TX Code Domain Power/Noise Floor Acceptance Test - continued





### **RX Frame Error Rate (FER) Acceptance Test**

**FER Test** 

This test verifies the BTS FER on *all* traffic channel elements currently configured on *all* equipped MCCs (full rate at 1% FER) at an RF input level of –119 dBm [or –116 dBm if using Tower Top Amplifier (TMPC)]. All tests are performed using the external calibrated test set as the signal source controlled by the same command. All measurements are via the LMF.

The Pilot Gain is set to 262 for each TX antenna, and all channel elements from the MCCs are forward-link disabled. The BBX is keyed up, using only bbxlvl level offsets, to generate a CDMA carrier (with pilot channel element only). BBX power output is set to -20 dBm as measured at the **TX OUT** connector (on either the BTS or RFDS directional coupler). The BBX must be keyed to enable the RX receive circuitry.

The LMF prompts the MCC/CE under test to measure all zero longcode and provide the FER report on the selected active MCC on the reverse link for both the main and diversity RX antenna paths, verifying that results meet the following specification:

• FER returned less than 1% and total frames measured is 1500

All MCC/CEs selected are tested on the specified RX antenna path. The BBX then de-keys and, if selected, the MCC is re-configured to assign the applicable redundant BBX to the current RX antenna paths under test. The test is then repeated.

# Generate an ATP Report

Bac	kgrou	nd
		Each time an ATP test is run, an ATP report is updated to include the results of the most recent ATP tests if the <b>Save Results</b> button is used to close the status report window. The ATP report <i>is not</i> updated if the status reports window is closed using the <b>Dismiss</b> button.
ATF	P Repo	rt
		Each time an ATP test is run, a separate report is created for each BTS and includes the following for each test:
		• Test name
		• BBX number
		Channel number
		Carrier number
		Sector number
		• Upper test limit
		• Lower test limit
		• Test result
		• PASS or FAIL
		<ul> <li>Description information (if applicable)</li> </ul>
		• Time stamp
		• Details/Warning information (if applicable)
		The report can be printed if the LMF computer is connected to a printer. Follow the procedure in the Table 4-2 to view and/or print the ATP report for a BTS.
		Table 4-2: Generating an ATP Report
	Step	Action
	1	Click on the <b>Login</b> tab (if not in the forefront).

~~ <b>r</b>	
1	Click on the <b>Login</b> tab (if not in the forefront).
2	Select the desired BTS from the available Base Station pick list.
3	Click on the <b>Report</b> button.
4	Click on a column heading to sort the report.
5	– If not desiring a printable file copy, click on the <b>Dismiss</b> button.
	<ul> <li>If requiring a printable file copy, select the desired file type in the picklist and click on the Save button.</li> </ul>

4

# Generate an ATP Report - continued

Notes

# Chapter 5: Prepare to Leave the Site Table of Contents

Prepare to Leave the Site	5-1
External Test Equipment Removal	5-1
Reset All Devices	5-2
BTS Site Span Configuration Verification	5-3
Set BTS Site Span Configuration	5-4
Updating CBSC LMF Files	5-6
LMF Removal	5-6
Re-connect BTS T1 Spans and Integrated Frame Modem	5-8
Re-establish OMC-R Control/ Verifying T1/E1	5-8

# Table of Contents - continued

Notes

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP

# External Test Equipment Removal

Perform the procedure in Table 5-1 to disconnect the test equipment and configure the BTS for active service.

Table 5-1: External Test Equipment Removal			
Step	Action		
1	Disconnect all external test equipment from all TX and RX connectors on the top of the frame.		
2	Reconnect and visually inspect all TX and RX antenna feed lines at the top of the frame.		



#### CAUTION

Verify that all sector antenna feed lines are connected to the correct ports on the frame. Crossed antenna cables will cause system degradation of call processing.

#### NOTE

Each module or device can be in any state prior to downloading. Each module or device will be in an OOS\_RAM state after downloading has completed.

- For all LMF commands, information in *italics* represents valid ranges for that command field.
- Only those fields requiring an input will be specified.
   Default values for other fields will be assumed.
- For more complete command examples (including system response details), refer to the *CDMA LMF User Guide*.

#### **Reset All Devices**

Reset all devices by cycling power before leaving the site. The configuration data and code loads could be different from data and code on the LMF. By resetting all devices, the CBSC can load the proper data and code when the span is active again.

Follow the procedure in Table 5-2 *as required* to bring all processor modules from the OOS to INS mode.



#### IMPORTANT

Have the CBSC/MM bring up the site and enable all devices at the BTS.

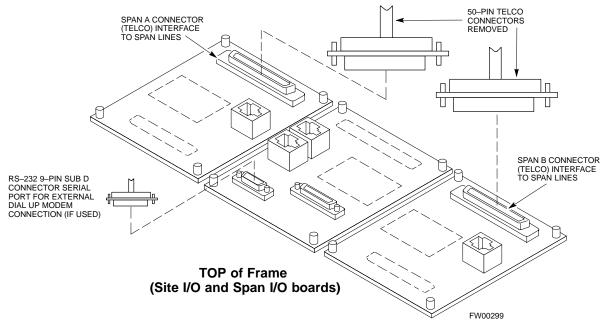
	Table 5-2: Enabling Devices				
1	Step	Action			
	1	On the LMF, select the device(s) you wish to enable.			
		NOTE			
		The MGLI and CSM must be INS before an MCC can be put INS.			
	2	Click on <b>Device</b> from the menu bar.			
	3	Click on <b>Enable</b> from the <b>Device</b> menu.			
		A status report window is displayed.			
		NOTE			
		If a BBX2 is selected, a <b>Transceiver Parameters</b> window is displayed to collect keying information.			
		Do not enable the BBX2.			
	4	Click <b>OK</b> to close the <b>Transceiver Parameters</b> window.			
		A status report window displays the status of the device.			
	5	Click <b>OK</b> to close the status report window.			
		The selected devices that successfully change to INS change color to green.			

#### Re-connect BTS T1 Spans and Integrated Frame Modem

Before leaving the site, connect any T1 span TELCO connectors that were removed to allow the LMF to control the BTS. Refer to Table 5-3 and Figure 5-1 as required.

	Table 5-3: T1/E1 Span/IFM Connections		
Step	Action		
1	Connect the 50-pin TELCO cables to the BTS span I/O board 50-pin TELCO connectors.		
2	If used, connect the dial–up modem RS–232 serial cable to the Site I/O board RS–232 9–pin sub D connector.		
	* IMPORTANT		
	Verify that you connect both SPAN cables (if removed previously), and the Integrated Frame Modem (IFM) "TELCO" connector.		

#### Figure 5-1: Site and Span I/O Boards T1 Span Connections



DRAFT

5

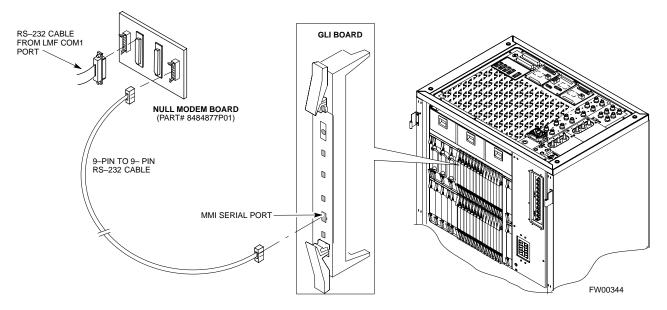
# BTS Site Span Configuration Verification

Perform the procedure in Table 5-4 to verify the current Span Framing Format and Line Build Out (LBO) parameters. *ALL* MGLI2/SGLI2 boards in all C–CCP shelves that terminate a T1/E1 span should be verified.

Step	Action
1	Connect a serial cable from the LMF COM1 port (via null modem board) to the front panel of the MGLI2 MMI port (see Figure 5-2).
2	Start an MMI communication session with CSM–1 by using the Windows desktop shortcut icon (see Table 3-5 on page 3-11).
	NOTE
	The LMF program must not be running when a Hyperterminal session is started if COM1 is being used for the MMI session.
3	Enter the following MMI command to display the current MGLI2/SGLI2 framing format and line code configuration (in bold type):
	span view <cr></cr>
	Observe a display similar to the options shown below:
	COMMAND ACCEPTED: span view
	The parameter in NVM is set to T1_2.
	The frame format in flash is set to use T1_2. Equalization:
	Span A - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1)
	Span B - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1) Span C - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1)
	Span D - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1)
	Span E - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1)
	Span F - Default (0-131 feet for T1/J1, 120 Ohm for E1)
	Linkspeed: Default (56K for T1 D4 AMI, 64K otherwise) Currently, the link is running at the default rate The actual rate is 0
	NOTE
	Defaults for span equalization are 0–131 feet for T1/J1 spans and 120 Ohm for E1.
	Default linkspeed is 56K for T1 D4 AMI spans and 64K for all other types.
	There is no need to change from defaults unless the OMC–R/CBSC span configuration requires it.
	If the current MGLI2/SGLI2 framing format and line code configuration does not display the correct
	choice proceed to Table 5-5

choice, proceed to Table 5-5.

Table 5-4: BTS Span Parameter Configuration		
Step	Action	
4	Repeat steps 1 through 3 for all remaining GLIs.	
5	Exit the GLI MMI session and HyperTerminal connection by selecting <b>File</b> from the connection window menu bar, and then <b>Exit</b> from the dropdown menu.	



Set BTS Site Span Configuration

> Perform the procedure in Table 5-5 to configure the Span Framing Format and Line Build Out (LBO) parameters. *ALL* MGLI2/SGLI2 boards in all C–CCP shelves that terminate a T1/E1 span must be configured.



#### IMPORTANT

Perform the following procedure *ONLY* if span configurations loaded in the MGLI2/GLI2s do not match those in the OMCR/CBSC data base, *AND ONLY* when the exact configuration data is available. Loading incorrect span configuration data will render the site inoperable.

	Table 5-5: Set BTS Span Parameter Configuration		
Step	Action		
1	If not already done, connect a serial cable from the LMF COM1 port (via null modem board) to the front panel of the MGLI2 MMI port (see Figure 5-2).		
2	Start an MMI communication session with CSM–1 by using the Windows desktop shortcut icon (see Table 3-5 on page 3-11).		
	NOTE		
	The LMF program must not be running when a Hyperterminal session is started if COM1 is being used for the MMI session.		
3	<u>If required only</u> , enter the following MMI command for each span line to set the BTS span parameters to match that of the physical spans $a - f$ run to the site:		
	<pre>span_config <option#1> <option#2> <option#3> <option#4> <option#5></option#5></option#4></option#3></option#2></option#1></pre>		
	$option#1 = \text{the span to change} (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{f})$		
	<pre>option#2 = the span type (0 - 8): 0 - E1_1 (HDB3, CCS, CRC-4) 1 - E1_2 (HDB3, CCS) 2 - E1_3 (HDB3, CAS, CRC-4, TS16) 3 - E1_4 (HDB3, CAS, TS16) 4 - T1_1 (AMI, DS1 AT&amp;T D4, without ZCS, 3 to 1 packing, Group 0 unusable) 5 - T1_2 (B8ZS, DS1 AT&amp;T ESF, 4 to 1 packing, 64K link) 6 - J1_1 (B8ZS, J1 AT&amp;T ESF, Japan CRC6, 4 to 1 packing) 7 - J1_2 (B8ZS, J1 AT&amp;T ESF, US CRC6, 4 to 1 packing) 8 - T1_3 (AMI, DS1 AT&amp;T D4, with ZCS, 3 to 1 packing, Group 0 unusable) option#3 = the link speed (56 or 64) Kbps option#4 = the span equalization (0 - 7):</pre>		
	$0 - T1_6 (T1,J1:long haul)$ $1 - T1_4 (T1,J1:393-524 feet)$ $2 - T1_4 (T1,J1:131-262 feet)$ $3 - E1_75 (E1:75 Ohm)$ $4 - T1_4 (T1,J1:0-131 feet)$ $5 - T1_4 (T1,J1:524-655 feet)$ $6 - T1_4 (T1,J1:262-393 feet)$ $7 - E1_120 (E1:120 Ohm)$		
	option#5 = the slot that has LAPD channel $(0 - 31)$		
	<i>Example for setting span configuration to E1_2</i> , 64 Kbps, E1_120–Ohm, LAPD channel 1:		
	span_config a 1 64 7 1		
	span_config f 1 64 7 1		
	Example for setting span configuration to T1_2, 64 Kbps, T1_4 (0–131 feet), LAPD channel 0:		
	span_config a 5 64 4 0		
	•		
	span_config f 5 64 4 0		
	continued on next page		

Table 5-5: Set BTS Span Parameter Configuration			
Step	Action		
	* IMPORTANT		
	Make sure that spans $a - f$ are set to the same span type and link speed. The equalization may be different for each individual span.		
	After executing the <b>span_config</b> command, the affected MGLI2/SGLI2 board MUST be reset and re–loaded for changes to take effect.		
	Although defaults are shown, always consult site specific documentation for span type and rate used at the site.		
4	Press the RESET button on the GLI2 for changes to take effect.		
5	This completes the site specific BTS Span setup for this GLI. Move the MMI cable to the next SGLI2 and repeat steps 1 and 4 for <i>ALL</i> MGLI2/SGLI2 boards.		
6	Terminate the Hyperterm session and disconnect the LMF from the MGLI/SGLI.		

#### Updating CBSC LMF Files

Updated calibration (CAL) file information must be moved from the LMF Windows environment back to the CBSC, which resides in a Unix environment. The procedures that follow detail how to move files from one environment to the other.

#### Backup CAL Data to a Diskette

The BLO calibration files should be backed up to a diskette (per BTS). Follow the procedure in Table 5-6 to copy CAL files from a CDMA LMF computer to a diskette.

Table 5-6: Backup CAL Data to a Diskette		
Step	Action	
1	Insert a diskette into the LMF A drive.	
	NOTE	
	If your diskette has not been formatted, format it using Windows. The diskette must be DOS formatted before copying any files. Consult your Windows/DOS documentation or on–line help on how to format diskettes.	
2	Click on the <b>Start</b> button and launch the <b>Windows Explorer</b> program from the <b>Programs</b> menu.	
3	Click on your C: drive.	
4	Double Click on the <b>wlmf</b> folder.	
5	Double Click on the <b>CDMA</b> folder.	
6	Click on the <b>bts</b> –# folder for the calibration file you want to copy.	
7	Drag the <b>BTS</b> – <b>#.cal</b> file to the 3–1/2 floppy (A:) icon on the top left of the screen and release the mouse button.	
8	Repeat steps 6 and 7 until you have copied each file desired.	
9	Close the Windows Explorer program by selecting Close from the File menu option.	

### Prepare to Leave the Site - continued

#### LMF Removal



#### CAUTION

**DO NOT** power down the LMF without performing the procedure indicated below. Corrupted/lost data files may result, and in some cases, the LMF may lock up.

Follow the procedure in Table 5-7 to terminate the LMF session and remove the terminal.

Table 5-7: LMF Termination and Removal		
	Step	Action
	1	From the CDMA window select File>Exit.
	2	From the Windows Task Bar click <b>Start&gt;Shutdown</b> . Click <b>Yes</b> when the Shut Down Windows message appears.
	3	Disconnect the LMF terminal Ethernet connector from the BTS cabinet.
	4	Disconnect the LMF serial port, the RS-232 to GPIB interface box, and the GPIB cables as required for equipment transport.

#### Copying CAL Files from Diskette to the CBSC

Follow the procedure in Table 5-8 to copy CAL files from a diskette to the CBSC.

Table 5-8: Procedures to Copy CAL Files from Diskette to the CBSC		
Step	Action	
1	Login to the CBSC on the workstation using your account name and password.	
	NOTE	
	Enter the information that appears in <b>bold t</b> ext.	
2	Place your diskette containing CAL file(s) in the CBSC workstation diskette drive.	
3	Type <b>eject</b> – <b>q</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key.	
4	Type <b>mount</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key.	
	Verify that floppy/no_name is displayed.	
	NOTE	
	If the <b>eject</b> command has been previously entered, floppy/no_name will be appended with a <u>number</u> . Use the explicit floppy/no_name reference displayed.	
5	Enter cd /floppy/no_name and press the <enter> key.</enter>	
6	Enter <b>ls</b> – <b>lia</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key. Verify that the <b>bts</b> – <b>#.cal</b> file is on the diskette.	
7	Enter <b>cd</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key.	
 	continued on payt page	

. . . continued on next page

Mar 2001

5

### Prepare to Leave the Site - continued

Table 5-8: Procedures to Copy CAL Files from Diskette to the CBSC			
	Step Action		
	8	Enter <b>pwd</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key.	
		Verify that you are in your home directory (/home/ <name>).</name>	
	9	Enter <b>dos2unix /floppy/no_name/bts_#.cal bts_#.cal</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key (where # is the BTS number).	
	10	Enter <b>ls</b> – <b>l</b> *.cal and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key. Verify that the CAL file was successfully copied.	
	11	Type <b>eject</b> and press the <b><enter></enter></b> key.	
	12	Remove the diskette from the workstation.	

#### Re-establish OMC-R Control/ Verifying T1/E1



#### IMPORTANT

After all activities at the site have been completed, and after disconnecting the LMF, place a phone call to the OMC–R and request the BTS be placed under control of the OMC–R.

## Prepare to Leave the Site - continued

Notes

# Chapter 6: Basic Troubleshooting

Table of Conte	ents
----------------	------

Basic Troubleshooting Overview	6-1 6-1
Troubleshooting: Installation       Cannot Log into Cell-Site         Cannot Communicate to Power Meter       Cannot Communicate to Power Meter         Cannot Communicate to Communications Analyzer       Cannot Communicate to Communications Analyzer	6-2 6-2 6-2 6-3
Troubleshooting: Download       Cannot Download CODE to Any Device (card)         Cannot Download DATA to Any Device (Card)       Cannot ENABLE Device         Miscellaneous Errors       Miscellaneous Errors	6-4 6-4 6-5 6-5
Troubleshooting: CalibrationBay Level Offset Calibration FailureCannot Load BLOCalibration Audit Failure	6-6 6-6 6-7 6-7
Troubleshooting: Transmit ATPCannot Perform TX Mask MeasurementCannot Perform Rho or Pilot Time Offset MeasurementCannot Perform Code Domain Power and Noise Floor MeasurementCannot Perform Carrier Measurement	6-8 6-8 6-8 6-9 6-9
Troubleshooting: Receive ATP Multi–FER Test Failure	6-10 6-10
Troubleshooting: CSM ChecklistProblem DescriptionIntermittent 19.6608 MHz Reference Clock/GPS Receiver OperationNo GPS Reference SourceChecksum FailureGPS Bad RX Message TypeCSM Reference Source Configuration ErrorTakes Too Long for CSM to Come INS	6-11 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-11 6-12
C–CCP Backplane Troubleshooting Introduction Connector Functionality C–CCP Backplane Troubleshooting Procedure Digital Control Problems	6-13 6-13 6-13 6-14 6-15

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP



## Table of Contents - continued

6-18
6-19
6-20
6-20
6-20
6-20
6-21
6-23
6-24
6-25
6-25
6-26
6-27
6-27

### **Basic Troubleshooting Overview**

Overview

The information in this section addresses some of the scenarios likely to be encountered by Cellular Field Engineering (CFE) team members. This troubleshooting guide was created as an interim reference document for use in the field. It provides basic "what to do if" basic troubleshooting suggestions when the BTS equipment does not perform per the procedure documented in the manual.

Comments are consolidated from inputs provided by CFEs in the field and information gained form experience in Motorola labs and classrooms.

## **Troubleshooting: Installation**

#### **Cannot Log into Cell-Site**

Follow the procedure in Table 6-1 to troubleshoot a login failure.

Table 6-1: Login Failure Troubleshooting Procedures	
Step	Action
1	If MGLI2 LED is solid RED, it implies a hardware failure. Reset MGLI2 by re-seating it. If this persists, install a known good MGLI2 card in MGLI2 slot and retry. A Red LED may also indicate no Ethernet termination at top of frame.
2	Verify that T1 is disconnected (see Table 3-1 on page 3-4).
	If T1 is still connected, verify the CBSC has disabled the BTS.
3	Try <i>pinging</i> the MGLI2 (see Table 3-6 on page 3-15).
4	Verify the LMF is connected to the <b>Primary</b> LMF port (LAN A) in the front of the BTS (see Table 3-2 on page 3-5).
5	Verify the LMF was configured properly (see Preparing the LMF section starting on page 3–6).
6	Verify the BTS-LMF cable is RG-58 [flexible black cable of less than 76 cm (2.5 feet) length].
7	Verify the Ethernet ports are terminated properly (see Figure 3-4 on page 3-14).
8	Verify a T-adapter is <u>not</u> used on the LMF side port if connected to the BTS front LMF primary port.
9	Try connecting to the I/O panel (top of frame). Use BNC T-adapters at the LMF port for this connection.
10	Re-boot the LMF and retry.
11	Re-seat the MGLI2 and retry.
12	Verify IP addresses are configured properly.

# Cannot Communicate to Power Meter

Follow the procedure in Table 6-2 to troubleshoot a power meter communication failure.

Table 6-2:         Troubleshooting a Power Meter Communication Failure	
Step	Action
1	Verify the Power Meter is connected to the LMF with a GPIB adapter.
2	Verify the cable setup as specified in Chapter 3.
3	Verify the GPIB address of the Power Meter is set to 13.
4	Verify the GPIB adapter DIP switch settings are correct.
	Refer to the Test Equipment setup section for details.

. . . continued on next page

Mar 2001

## Troubleshooting: Installation - continued

Table 6-2:         Troubleshooting a Power Meter Communication Failure	
Step	Action
5	Verify the GPIB adapter is not locked up. Under normal conditions, only two green LEDs must be 'ON' (Power and Ready). If any other LED is continuously 'ON', then power-cycle the GPIB Box and retry.
6	Verify that the Com1 port is not used by another application.
7	Verify that the communications analyzer is in Talk&Listen, not Control mode.

# Cannot Communicate to Communications Analyzer

Follow the procedure in Table 6-3 to troubleshoot a communications analyzer communication failure.

Table 6-3:         Troubleshooting a Communications Analyzer Communication Failure		
Step	Action	
1	Verify the analyzer is connected to the LMF with GPIB adapter.	
2	Verify the cable setup.	
3	Verify the GPIB address is set to 18.	
4	Verify the GPIB adapter DIP switch settings are correct.	
	Refer to the Test Equipment setup section starting on page 3–34 for details.	
5	Verify the GPIB adapter is not locked up. Under normal conditions, only 2 green LEDs must be 'ON' (Power and Ready). If any other LED is continuously 'ON', then power-cycle the GPIB Box and retry.	
6	Verify that the Com1 port is not used by another application.	
7	If a Hyperterm window is open for MMI, close it.	

## **Troubleshooting: Download**

# Cannot Download CODE to Any Device (card)

Follow the procedure in Table 6-4 to troubleshoot a code download failure.

	Table 6-4: Troubleshooting Code Download Failure
Step	Action
1	Verify T1 is disconnected from the BTS.
2	Verify the LMF can communicate with the BTS device using the Status function.
3	Communication to the MGLI2 must first be established before trying to talk to any other BTS device. The MGLI2 must be INS_ACT state (green).
4	Verify the card is physically present in the cage and powered-up.
5	If the card LED is solid RED, it implies hardware failure. Reset the card by re-seating it. If the LED remains solid red, replace with a card from another slot & retry.
	NOTE
	The card can only be replaced by a card of the same type.
6	Re-seat the card and try again.
7	If BBX reports a failure message and is OOS_RAM, the code load was OK.
8	If the download portion completes and the reset portion fails, reset the device by selecting the device and <b>Reset</b> .

# Cannot Download DATA to Any Device (Card)

Perform the procedure in Table 6-5 to troubleshoot a data download failure.

Table 6-5:         Troubleshooting Data Download Failure	
Step	Action
1	Re-seat the card and repeat code and data load procedure.

#### **Cannot ENABLE Device**

Before a device can be enabled (placed in-service), it must be in the OOS\_RAM state (yellow) with data downloaded to the device. The color of the device changes to green once it is enabled.

The three states that devices can be changed to are as follows:

- Enabled (green, INS)
- Disabled (yellow, OOS\_RAM)
- Reset (blue, OOS\_ROM)

Follow the procedure in Table 6-6 to troubleshoot a device enable failure.

Table 6-6: Troubleshooting Device Enable (INS) Failure		
Step	Action	
1	Re-seat the card and repeat the code and data load procedure.	
2	If the CSM cannot be enabled, verify the CDF file has correct latitude and longitude data for cell site location and GPS sync.	
3	Ensure the primary CSM is in INS_ACT state.	
	<b>NOTE</b> MCCs will not go INS without the CSM being INS.	
4	Verify the 19.6608 MHz CSM clock; MCCs will not go INS otherwise.	
5	The BBX should not be enabled for ATP tests.	
6	If MCCs give "invalid or no system time", verify the CSM is operable.	

#### **Miscellaneous Errors**

Perform the procedure in Table 6-7 to troubleshoot miscellaneous failures.

Table 6-7: Miscellaneous Failures	
Step	Action
1	If LPAs continue to give alarms, even after cycling power at the circuit breakers, then connect an MMI cable to the LPA and set up a Hyperterminal connection (see Table 3-5 on page 3-11).
2	Enter <b>ALARMS</b> in the Hyperterminal window. The resulting LMF display may provide an indication of the problem. (Call Field Support for further assistance.)

## **Troubleshooting: Calibration**

# Bay Level Offset Calibration Failure

Perform the procedure in Table 6-8 to troubleshoot a BLO calibration failure.

Table 6-8:         Troubleshooting BLO Calibration Failure	
Step	Action
1	Verify the Power Meter is configured correctly (see the test equipment setup section in Chapter 3) and connection is made to the proper TX port.
2	Verify the parameters in the bts-#.cdf file are set correctly for the following bands: For 1900 MHz: Bandclass=1; Freq_Band=16; SSType=16 For 800 MHz: Bandclass=0; Freq_Band=8; SSType=8 For 1700 MHz:
	Bandclass=4; Freq_Band=128; SSType=16
3	Verify that no LPA in the sector is in alarm state (flashing red LED). Reset the LPA by pulling the circuit breaker and, after 5 seconds, pushing back in.
4	Re-calibrate the Power Meter and verify it is calibrated correctly with cal factors from the sensor head.
5	Verify the GPIB adapter is not locked up. Under normal conditions, only two green LEDs must be 'ON' (Power and Ready). If any other LED is continuously 'ON', power-cycle (turn power off and on) the GPIB Box and retry.
6	Verify the sensor head is functioning properly by checking it with the 1 mW (0 dBm) Power Ref signal.
7	If communication between the LMF and Power Meter is operational, the Meter display will show " <i>RES</i> ".

#### **Cannot Load BLO**

For Load BLO failures see Table 6-7.

#### **Calibration Audit Failure**

Follow the procedure in Table 6-9 to troubleshoot a calibration audit failure.

	Table 6-9: Troubleshooting Calibration Audit Failure
Step	Action
1	Verify the Power Meter is configured correctly (refer to the test equipment setup section of Chapter 3).
2	Re-calibrate the Power Meter and verify it is calibrated correctly with cal factors from the sensor head.
3	Verify that no LPA is in alarm state (rapidly flashing red LED). Reset the LPA by pulling the circuit breaker and, after 5 seconds, pushing back in.
4	Verify that no sensor head is functioning properly by checking it with the 1 mW (0 dBm) Power Ref signal.
5	After calibration, the BLO data must be re-loaded to the BBXs before auditing. Click on the BBX(s) and select <b>Device&gt;Download BLO</b> . Re-try the audit.
6	Verify the GPIB adapter is not locked up. Under normal conditions, only two green LEDs must be "ON" (Power and Ready). If any other LED is continuously "ON", power-cycle (turn power off and on) the GPIB Box and retry.

#### Cannot Perform TX Mask Measurement

Follow the procedure in Table 6-10 to troubleshoot a TX mask measurement failure.

Table 6-10:         Troubleshooting TX Mask Measurement Failure	
Step	Action
1	Verify that TX audit passes for the BBX(s).
2	If performing manual measurement, verify analyzer setup.
3	Verify that no LPA in the sector is in alarm state (flashing red LED). Re-set the LPA by pulling the circuit breaker and, after 5 seconds, pushing it back in.

#### Cannot Perform Rho or Pilot Time Offset Measurement

Follow the procedure in Table 6-11 to troubleshoot a rho or pilot time offset measurement failure.

Table 6-11: Troubleshooting Rho and Pilot Time Offset Measurement Failure		
Step	Action	
1	Verify presence of RF signal by switching to spectrum analyzer screen.	
2	Verify PN offsets displayed on the analyzer is the same as the PN offset in the CDF file.	
3	Re-load BBX data and repeat the test.	
4	If performing manual measurement, verify analyzer setup.	
5	Verify that no LPA in the sector is in alarm state (flashing red LED). Reset the LPA by pulling the circuit breaker and, after 5 seconds, pushing back in.	
6	If Rho value is unstable and varies considerably (e.g95,.92,.93), this may indicate that the GPS is still phasing (i.e., trying to reach and maintain 0 freq. error). Go to the freq. bar in the upper right corner of the Rho meter and select <b>Hz</b> . Press <shift–avg> and enter <b>10</b>, to obtain an average Rho value. This is an indication the GPS has not stabilized before going <i>INS</i> and may need to be re-initialized.</shift–avg>	

## Troubleshooting – Transmit ATP – continued

#### Cannot Perform Code Domain Power and Noise Floor Measurement

Perform the procedure in Table 6-12 to troubleshoot a code domain and noise floor measurement failure.

Table 6-12: Troubleshooting Code Domain Power and Noise Floor Measurement Failure		
Step Action		
1	Verify presence of RF signal by switching to spectrum analyzer screen.	
2	Verify PN offset displayed on analyzer is same as PN offset being used in the CDF file.	
3	Disable and re-enable MCC (one or more MCCs based on extent of failure).	

#### Cannot Perform Carrier Measurement

Perform the procedure in Table 6-13 to troubleshoot a carrier measurement failure.

Table 6-13:         Troubleshooting Carrier Measurement Failure		
Step Action		
1         Perform the test manually, using the spread CDMA signal.		
2	Verify High Stability 10 MHz Rubidium Standard is warmed up (60 minutes) and properly connected to test set-up.	

## **Troubleshooting: Receive ATP**

#### Multi-FER Test Failure

Perform the procedure in Table 6-14 to troubleshoot a Multi–FER failure.

Table 6-14:         Troubleshooting Multi-FER Failure		
Step	Action	
1	Verify the test equipment set up is correct for an FER test.	
2	Verify the test equipment is locked to 19.6608 and even second clocks.	
	On the HP8921A test set, the yellow LED (REF UNLOCK) must be OFF.	
3	Verify the MCCs have been loaded with data and are INS-ACT.	
4	Disable and re-enable the MCC (one or more based on extent of failure).	
5 Disable, re-load code and data, and re-enable the MCC (one or more MCCs based on extent of failure).		
6	Verify the antenna connections to frame are correct based on the directions messages.	

## **Troubleshooting: CSM Checklist**

Problem Description	
	Many of the Clock Synchronization Manager (CSM) board failures may be resolved in the field before sending the boards to the factory for repair. This section describes known CSM problems identified in field returns, some of which are field-repairable. Check these problems before returning suspect CSM boards.
Intermittent 19.6608 MHz Reference Clock/GPS Receiver Operation	
	If having any problems with CSM board kit numbers, SGLN1145 or SGLN4132, check the suffix with the kit number. If the kit has version "AB", then replace with version "BC" or higher, and return model "AB" to the repair center.
No GPS Reference Source	
	Check the CSM boards for proper hardware configuration. CSM kit SGLN1145, in Slot l, has an on-board GPS receiver; while kit SGLN4132, in Slot 2, does not have a GPS receiver. Any incorrectly configured board <i>must</i> be returned to the repair center. <i>Do not attempt to</i> <i>change hardware configuration in the field</i> . Also, verify the GPS antenna is not damaged and is installed per recommended guidelines.
Checksum Failure	
	The CSM could have corrupted data in its firmware resulting in a non-executable code. The problem is usually caused by either electrical disturbance or interruption of data during a download. Attempt another download with no interruptions in the data transfer. Return the CSM board back to the repair center if the attempt to reload fails.
GPS Bad RX Message Type	
	This problem is believed to be caused by a later version of CSM software (3.5 or higher) being downloaded, via LMF, followed by an earlier version of CSM software (3.4 or lower), being downloaded from the CBSC. Download again with CSM software code 3.5 or higher. Return the CSM board back to the repair center if the attempt to reload fails.
CSM Reference Source Configuration Error	This problem is caused by incorrect reference source configuration

This problem is caused by incorrect reference source configuration performed in the field by software download. CSM kits SGLN1145 and SGLN4132 must have proper reference sources configured (as shown below) to function correctly.

CSM Kit No.	Hardware Configuration	CSM Slot No.	Reference Source Configuration	CDF Value
SGLN1145	With GPS Receiver	1	Primary = Local GPS Backup = Either LFR or HSO	0 2 or 18
SGLN4132	Without GPS Receiver	2	Primary = Remote GPS Backup = Either LFR or HSO	1 2 or 18



### Troubleshooting: CSM Checklist - continued

Takes Too Long for CSM to Come INS

This problem may be caused by a delay in GPS acquisition. Check the accuracy flag status and/or current position. Refer to the GSM system time/GPS and LFR/HSO verification section in Chapter 3. At least one satellite should be visible and tracked for the "surveyed" mode and four satellites should be visible and tracked for the "estimated" mode. Also, verify correct base site position data used in "surveyed" mode.

## **C–CCP** Backplane Troubleshooting

#### Introduction

The C–CCP backplane is a multi–layer board that interconnects all the C–CCP modules. The complexity of this board lends itself to possible improper diagnoses when problems occur.

#### **Connector Functionality**

The following connector overview describes the major types of backplane connectors along with the functionality of each. This information allows the CFE to:

- Determine which connector(s) is associated with a specific problem type.
- Isolate problems to a specific cable or connector.

#### Primary "A" and Redundant "B" Inter Shelf Bus Connectors

The 40 pin Inter Shelf Bus (ISB) connectors provide an interface bus from the master GLI2 to all other GLI2s in the modem frame. Their basic function is to provide clock synchronization from the master GLI2 to all other GLI2s in the frame.

The ISB also provides the following functions:

- Span line grooming when a single span is used for multiple cages.
- MMI connection to/from the master GLI2 to cell site modem.
- Interface between GLI2s and the AMR (for reporting BTS alarms).

#### **Span Line Connector**

The span line input is an 8–pin RJ–45 connector that provides a primary and secondary (if used) span line interface to each GLI2 in the C–CCP shelf. The span line is used for MM/EMX switch control of the Master GLI2 and also all the BBX traffic.

#### Primary "A" and Redundant "B" Reference Distribution Module Input/Output

The Reference Distribution Module (RDM) connectors route the 3 MHz reference signals from the CSMs to the GLI2s and all BBXs in the backplane. The signals are used to phase lock loop all clock circuits on the GLI2s and BBX boards to produce precise clock and signal frequencies.

#### Power Input (Return A, B, and C connectors)

Provides a +27 volt or -48 volt input for use by the power supply modules.

... continued on next page



#### **Power Supply Module Interface**

Each power supply module has a series of three different connectors to provide the needed inputs/outputs to the C–CCP backplane. These include a VCC/Ground input connector, a Harting style multiple pin interface, and a +15 V/Analog Ground output connector. The C–CCP Power Modules convert +27 or -48 Volts to a regulated +15, +6.5, and +5.0 Volts to be used by the C–CCP shelf cards. In the -48 V BTS, the LPA power modules convert -48 Volts to a regulated +27 Volts.

#### **GLI2** Connector

This connector consists of a Harting 4SU digital connector and a 6–conductor coaxial connector for RDM distribution. The connectors provide inputs/outputs for the GLI2s in the C–CCP backplane.

#### GLI2 Ethernet "A" and "B" Connections

These BNC connectors are located on the C–CCP backplane and routed to the GLI2 board. This interface provides all the control and data communications between the master GLI2 and the other GLI2, between gateways, and for the LMF on the LAN.

#### **BBX Connector**

Each BBX connector consists of a Harting 2SU/1SU digital connector and two 6–conductor coaxial connectors. These connectors provide DC, digital, and RF inputs/outputs for the BBXs in the C–CCP backplane.

#### **CIO Connectors**

- RX RF antenna path signal inputs are routed through RX Tri–Filters (on the I/O plate), and via coaxial cables to the two MPC modules the six "A" (main) signals go to one MPC; the six "B" (diversity) to the other. The MPC outputs the low–noise–amplified signals via the C–CCP backplane to the CIO where the signals are split and sent to the appropriate BBX.
- A digital bus then routes the baseband signal through the BBX, to the backplane, then on to the MCC slots.
- Digital TX antenna path signals originate at the MCCs. Each output is routed from the MCC slot via the backplane appropriate BBX.
- TX RF path signal originates from the BBX, through the backplane to the CIO, through the CIO, and via multi-conductor coaxial cabling to the LPAs in the LPA shelf.

#### C–CCP Backplane Troubleshooting Procedure

Table 6-15 through Table 6-24 provide procedures for troubleshooting problems that appear to be related to a defective C–CCP backplane. The tables are broken down into possible problems and steps that should be taken in an attempt to find the root cause.

... continued on next page

## C-CCP Backplane Troubleshooting - continued



#### IMPORTANT

Table 6-15 through Table 6-24 must be completed before replacing ANY C–CCP backplane.

#### **Digital Control Problems**

#### No GLI2 Control via LMF (all GLI2s)

Follow the procedure in Table 6-15 to troubleshoot a GLI2 control via LMF failure.

Table 6-15: No GLI2 Control via LMF (all GLI2s)		
Step	Action	
1	Check the ethernet for proper connection, damage, shorts, or opens.	
2 Verify the C–CCP backplane Shelf ID DIP switch is set correctly.		
3	Visually check the master GLI2 connector (both board and backplane) for damage.	
4	Replace the master GLI2 with a known good GLI2.	

#### No GLI2 Control through Span Line Connection (All GLI2s)

Follow the procedures in Table 6-16 and Table 6-17 to troubleshoot GLI2 control failures.

Table 6-16: No GLI2 Control through Span Line Connection (Both GLI2s)		
Step	Action	
1	Verify the C–CCP backplane Shelf ID DIP switch is set correctly.	
2	Verify that the BTS and GLI2s are correctly configured in the OMCR/CBSC data base.	
3	Visually check the master GLI2 connector (both board and backplane) for damage.	
4	Replace the master GLI2 with a known good GLI2.	
5	5 Check the span line inputs from the top of the frame to the master GLI2 for proper connection and damage.	
6	Check the span line configuration on the MGLI2 (see Table 5-4 on page 5-4).	

	Table 6-17:         MGLI2         Control         Good         No         Control         over         Co-located         GLI2		
Step	Action		
1	Verify that the BTS and GLI2s are correctly configured in the OMCR CBSC data base.		
2	Check the ethernet for proper connection, damage, shorts, or opens.		
3	Visually check all GLI2 connectors (both board and backplane) for damage.		
4	Replace the remaining GLI2 with a known good GLI2.		

DRAFT

#### No AMR Control (MGLI2 good)

Perform the procedure in Table 6-18 to troubleshoot an AMR control failure when the MGLI control is good.

	Table 6-18: MGLI2 Control Good – No Control over AMR		
Step	Step     Action		
1	Visually check the master GLI2 connector (both board and backplane) for damage.		
2	Replace the master GLI2 with a known good GLI2.		
3	Replace the AMR with a known good AMR.		

# No BBX Control in the Shelf – (No Control over Co–located GLI2s)

Perform the procedure in Table 6-19 to troubleshoot a BBX control in the shelf failure.

	Table 6-19: No BBX Control in the Shelf – No Control over Co–located GLI2s		
Step	Step     Action		
1	Visually check all GLI2 connectors (both board and backplane) for damage.		
2	2 Replace the remaining GLI2 with a known good GLI2.		
3	Visually check BBX connectors (both board and backplane) for damage.		
4	Replace the BBX with a known good BBX.		

#### No (or Missing) Span Line Traffic

Perform the procedure in Table 6-20 to troubleshoot a span line traffic failure.

	Table 6-20:         MGLI2 Control Good – No (or Missing) Span Line Traffic		
Step	Step     Action		
1	Visually check all GLI2 connectors (both board and backplane) for damage.		
2	Replace the remaining GLI2 with a known good GLI2.		
3	Visually check all span line distribution (both connectors and cables) for damage.		
4	If the problem seems to be limited to one BBX, replace the MGLI2 with a known good MGLI2.		
5	5 Perform the BTS Span Parameter Configuration (see Table 5-4 on page 5-4).		
6	Ensure that ISB cabling is correct.		

### No (or Missing) MCC Channel Elements

Perform the procedure in Table 6-21 to troubleshoot a channel elements failure.

Table 6-21: No MCC Channel Elements			
Step	Action		
1	Verify CEs on a co-located MCC (MCC24 TYPE=2)		
2	If the problem seems to be limited to one MCC, replace the MCC with a known good MCC.		
	<ul> <li>Check connectors (both board and backplane) for damage.</li> </ul>		
3	If no CEs on any MCC:		
	<ul> <li>Verify clock reference to CIO.</li> </ul>		
4	Check the CDF for MCCTYPE=2 (MCC24) or MCCTYPE=0 (MCC8).		

#### **DC Power Problems**

Perform the procedure in Table 6-22 to troubleshoot a DC input voltage to power supply module failure.



#### WARNING

Potentially lethal voltage and current levels are routed to the BTS equipment. This test must be carried out with a second person present, acting in a safety role. Remove all rings, jewelry, and wrist watches prior to beginning this test.

#### No DC Input Voltage to Power Supply Module

	Table 6-22: No DC Input Voltage to Power Supply Module		
Step	Action		
1	Verify DC power is applied to the BTS frame.		
2	Verify there are no breakers tripped.		
	* IMPORTANT		
	If a breaker has tripped, remove all modules from the applicable shelf supplied by the breaker and attempt to reset it.		
	– If the breaker trips again, there is probably a cable or breaker problem within the frame.		
	- If the breaker does not trip, there is probably a defective module or sub-assembly within the shelf.		
3	Verify that the C–CCP shelf breaker on the BTS frame breaker panel is functional.		
4	Use a voltmeter to determine if the input voltage is being routed to the C–CCP backplane by measuring the DC voltage level on the PWR_IN cable.		
	– If the voltage is not present, there is probably a cable or breaker problem within the frame.		
	<ul> <li>If the voltage is present at the connector, reconnect and measure the level at the "VCC" power feed clip on the distribution backplane.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>If the voltage is correct at the power clip, inspect the clip for damage.</li> </ul>		
5	If everything appears to be correct, visually inspect the power supply module connectors.		
6	Replace the power supply module with a known good module.		
7	If steps 1 through 5 fail to indicate a problem, a C–CCP backplane failure (possibly an open trace) has occurred.		

# No DC Voltage (+5, +6.5, or +15 Volts) to a Specific GLI2, BBX, or Switchboard

Perform the procedure in Table 6-23 to troubleshoot a DC input voltage to GLI2, BBX, or Switchboard failure.

Table 6-23: No DC Input Voltage to any C–CCP Shelf Module			
Step	Action		
1	Verify the steps in Table 6-22 have been performed.		
2	Inspect the defective board/module (both board and backplane) connector for damage.		
3	Replace suspect board/module with known good board/module.		

# TX and RX Signal Routing Problems

Perform the procedure in Table 6-24 to troubleshoot TX and RX signal routing problems.

Table 6-24: TX and RX Signal Routing Problems		
Step	Action	
1	Inspect all Harting Cable connectors and back–plane connectors for damage in all the affected board slots.	
2	Perform steps in the RF path troubleshooting flowchart in this manual.	

#### **Module Status Indicators**

Each of the non-passive plug-in modules has a bi-color (green & red) LED status indicator located on the module front panel. The indicator is labeled PWR/ALM. If both colors are turned on, the indicator is yellow.

Each plug-in module, except for the fan module, has its own alarm (fault) detection circuitry that controls the state of the PWR/ALM LED.

The fan TACH signal of each fan module is monitored by the AMR. Based on the status of this signal, the AMR controls the state of the PWR/ALM LED on the fan module.

LED Status Combinations for All Modules (except GLI2, CSM, BBX, MCC)

**DC/DC Converter LED Status** 

**Combinations** 

#### **PWR/ALM LED**

The following list describes the states of the module status indicator.

- Solid GREEN module operating in a normal (fault free) condition.
- Solid RED module is operating in a fault (alarm) condition due to electrical hardware failure.

Note that a fault (alarm) indication may or may not be due to a complete module failure and normal service may or may not be reduced or interrupted.

The PWR CNVTR has alarm (fault) detection circuitry that controls the state of the PWR/ALM LED. This is true for both the C–CCP and LPA power converters.

#### **PWR/ALM LED**

The following list describes the states of the bi-color LED.

- Solid GREEN module operating in a normal (fault free) condition.
- Solid RED module is operating in a fault (alarm) condition due to electrical hardware problem.

### Module Front Panel LED Indicators and Connectors – continued

#### CSM LED Status Combinations

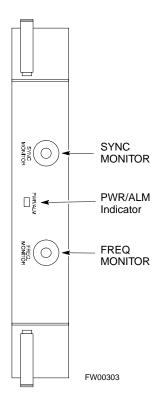
#### **PWR/ALM LED**

The CSMs include on-board alarm detection. Hardware and software/firmware alarms are indicated via the front panel indicators.

After the memory tests, the CSM loads OOS–RAM code from the Flash EPROM, if available. If not available, the OOS–ROM code is loaded from the Flash EPROM.

- Solid GREEN module is INS\_ACT or INS\_STBY no alarm.
- Solid RED Initial power up or module is operating in a fault (alarm) condition.
- Slowly Flashing GREEN OOS\_ROM no alarm.
- Long RED/Short GREEN OOS\_ROM alarm.
- Rapidly Flashing GREEN OOS\_RAM no alarm or INS\_ACT in DUMB mode.
- Short RED/Short GREEN OOS\_RAM alarm.
- Long GREEN/Short RED INS\_ACT or INS\_STBY alarm.
- Off no DC power or on-board fuse is open.
- Solid YELLOW After a reset, the CSMs begin to boot. During SRAM test and Flash EPROM code check, the LED is yellow. (If SRAM or Flash EPROM fail, the LED changes to a solid RED and the CSM attempts to reboot.)

Figure 6-1: CSM Front Panel Indicators & Monitor Ports



... continued on next page

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP

#### **FREQ Monitor Connector**

A test port provided at the CSM front panel via a BNC receptacle allows monitoring of the 19.6608 MHz clock generated by the CSM. When both CSM 1 and CSM 2 are in an in-service (INS) condition, the CSM 2 clock signal frequency is the same as that output by CSM 1.

The clock is a sine wave signal with a minimum amplitude of +2 dBm (800 mVpp) into a 50  $\Omega$  load connected to this port.

#### **SYNC Monitor Connector**

A test port provided at the CSM front panel via a BNC receptacle allows monitoring of the "Even Second Tick" reference signal generated by the CSMs.

At this port, the reference signal is a TTL active high signal with a pulse width of 153 nanoseconds.

**MMI Connector** – Only accessible behind front panel. The RS–232 MMI port connector is intended to be used primarily in the development or factory environment, but may be used in the field for debug/maintenance purposes.

#### GLI2 LED Status Combinations

The GLI2 module has indicators, controls and connectors as described below and shown in Figure 6-2.

The operating states of the 5 LEDs are:

#### ACTIVE

Solid GREEN – GLI2 is active. This means that the GLI2 has shelf control and is providing control of the digital interfaces.

Off – GLI2 is not active (i.e., Standby). The mate GLI2 should be active.

#### MASTER

- Solid GREEN GLI2 is Master (sometimes referred to as MGLI2).
- Off GLI2 is non-master (i.e., Slave).

#### ALARM

- Solid RED GLI2 is in a fault condition or in reset.
- While in reset transition, STATUS LED is OFF while GLI2 is performing ROM boot (about 12 seconds for normal boot).
- While in reset transition, STATUS LED is ON while GLI2 is performing RAM boot (about 4 seconds for normal boot).
- Off No Alarm.

#### STATUS

- Flashing GREEN– GLI2 is in service (INS), in a stable operating condition.
- On GLI2 is in OOS RAM state operating downloaded code.
- Off GLI2 is in OOS ROM state operating boot code.

#### **SPANS**

- Solid GREEN Span line is connected and operating.
- Solid RED Span line is disconnected or a fault condition exists.

DRAFT

6-23

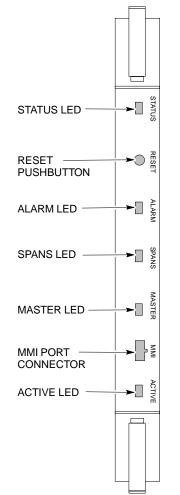
# GLI2 Pushbuttons and Connectors

**RESET Pushbutton** – Depressing the RESET pushbutton causes a partial reset of the CPU and a reset of all board devices. The GLI2 is placed in the OOS\_ROM state

**MMI Connector** – The RS–232MMI port connector is intended to be used primarily in the development or factory environment but may be used in the field for debug/maintenance purposes.

**LAN Connectors (A & B)** – The two 10BASE2 Ethernet circuit board mounted BNC connectors are located on the bottom front edge of the GLI2; one for each LAN interface, A & B. Ethernet cabling is connected to tee connectors fastened to these BNC connectors.

#### Figure 6-2: GLI2 Front Panel



LED	OPERATING STATUS
STATUS	OFF – operating normally ON – briefly during power-up when the Alarm LED turns OFF. SLOW GREEN – when the GLI2 is INS (in-service)
RESET	All functions on the GLI2 are reset when pressing and releasing the switch.
ALARM	OFF — operating normally ON — briefly during power-up when the Alarm LED turns OFF. SLOW GREEN — when the GLI2 is INS (in-service)
SPANS	OFF – card is powered down, in initialization, or in standby GREEN – operating normally YELLOW – one or more of the equipped initialized spans is receiving a remote alarm indication signal from the far end RED – one or more of the equipped initialized spans is in an alarm state
MASTER	The pair of GLI2 cards include a redundant status. The card in the top shelf is designated by hardware as the active card; the card in the bottom shelf is in the standby mode. ON – operating normally in active card OFF – operating normally in standby card
MMI PORT CONNECTOR	An RS-232, serial, asynchronous communications link for use as an MMI port. This port supports 300 baud, up to a maximum of 115,200 baud communications.
ACTIVE	Shows the operating status of the redundant cards. The redundant card toggles automatically if the active card is removed or fails ON – active card operating normally OFF – standby card operating normally

FW00225

### Module Front Panel LED Indicators and Connectors – continued

#### BBX LED Status Combinations

MCC LED Status

#### PWR/ALM LED

The BBX module has its own alarm (fault) detection circuitry that controls the state of the PWR/ALM LED.

The following list describes the states of the bi-color LED:

- Solid GREEN INS\_ACT no alarm
- Solid RED Red initializing or power-up alarm
- Slowly Flashing GREEN OOS\_ROM no alarm
- Long RED/Short GREEN OOS\_ROM alarm
- Rapidly Flashing GREEN OOS\_RAM no alarm
- Short RED/Short GREEN OOS\_RAM alarm
- Long GREEN/Short RED INS\_ACT alarm

The MCC module has LED indicators and connectors as described below (see Figure 6-3). Note that the figure does not show the connectors as they are concealed by the removable lens.

The LED indicators and their states are as follows:

#### **PWR/ALM LED**

• RED – fault on module

#### ACTIVE LED

- Off module is inactive, off-line, or not processing traffic.
- Slowly Flashing GREEN OOS\_ROM no alarm.
- Rapidly Flashing Green OOS\_RAM no alarm.
- Solid GREEN module is INS\_ACT, on-line, processing traffic.

#### **PWR/ALM and ACTIVE LEDs**

• Solid RED – module is powered but is in reset or the BCP is inactive.

#### **MMI Connectors**

- The RS–232 MMI port connector (four-pin) is intended to be used primarily in the development or factory environment but may be used in the field for debugging purposes.
- The RJ-11 ethernet port connector (eight-pin) is intended to be used primarily in the development environment but may be used in the field for high data rate debugging purposes.

. . . continued on next page

# Combinations



### Module Front Panel LED Indicators and Connectors - continued

Figure 6-3: MCC Front Panel WR/AL PWR/ALM LED -**OPERATING STATUS** LED COLOR OFF - operating normally PWR/ALM RED ON - briefly during power-up and during failure conditions An alarm is generated in the event of a failure LENS (REMOVABLE) ACTIVE RAPIDLY BLINKING - Card is code-loaded but GREEN not enabled SLOW BLINKING - Card is not code-loaded ON - card is code-loaded and enabled (INS ACTIVE) ON - fault condition RED SLOW FLASHING (alternating with green) - CHI bus inactive on power-up ►. [ ACTIVE LED -FW00224

6

LPA Shelf LED Status Combinations

### LPA Module LED

Each LPA module contains a bi-color LED just above the MMI connector on the front panel of the module. Interpret this LED as follows:

- GREEN LPA module is active and is reporting no alarms (Normal condition).
- Flashing GREEN/RED LPA module is active but is reporting an low input power condition. If no BBX is keyed, this is normal and does not constitute a failure.

## Span Problems (No Control Link)

Perform the procedure in Table 6-25 to troubleshoot a control link failure.

	Table 6-25:         Troubleshooting Control Link Failure					
T	Step	Action				
	1	Verify the span settings using the span_view command on the active master GLI2 MMI port. If these are correct, verify the edlc parameters using the show command. Any alarms conditions indicate that the span is not operating correctly.				
		<ul> <li>Try looping back the span line from the DSX panel back to the Mobility Manager (MM) and verify that the looped signal is good.</li> <li>Listen for control tone on appropriate timeslot from Base Site and MM.</li> </ul>				
	2	If no traffic channels in groomed MCCs (or in whole C–CCP shelf) can process calls, verify that the ISB cabling is correct and that ISB A and ISB B cables are not swapped.				

### Basic Troubleshooting – Span Control Link – continued

Notes

### Appendix A: Data Sheets Appendix Content

DRAFT

Α

Optimization (Pre–ATP) Data Sheets	A-1
Verification of Test Equipment Used	A-1
Site Checklist	A-2
Preliminary Operations	A-2
Pre–Power and Initial Power Tests	A-3
General Optimization Checklist	A-4
GPS Receiver Operation	A-5
LFR Receiver Operation	A-6
LPA IM Reduction	A-7
LPA Convergence	A-8
TX Bay Level Offset / Power Output Verification for 3–Sector Configurations	A-9
TX Bay Level Offset / Power Output Verification	/
for 6–Sector Configurations	A-14
BTS Redundancy/Alarm Tests	A-16
TX Antenna VSWR	A-16
RX Antenna VSWR	A-17
AMR Verification	A-17
Site Serial Number Check List	A-18
C-CCP Shelf	A-18
LPAs	A-19
Power Conversion Shelf (-48 V BTS Only)	A-19



### Table of Contents - continued

Notes

DRAFT

## Verification of Test Equipment Used

Table A-1: Verification of Test Equipment Used					
Manufacturer	Model	Serial Number			





### Site Checklist

	Table A-2: Site Checklist					
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments			
	Deliveries	Per established procedures				
	Floor Plan	Verified				
	Inter Frame Cables:					
	Ethernet	Per procedure				
	Frame Ground	Per procedure				
	Power	Per procedure				
	Factory Data:					
	BBX	Per procedure				
	Test Panel	Per procedure				
	RFDS	Per procedure				
	Site Temperature					
	Dress Covers/Brackets					

#### **Preliminary Operations**

	Table A-3: Preliminary Operations						
OK	Parameter	Comments					
	Shelf ID Dip Switches	Per site equipage					
	BBX Jumpers	Verified per procedure					
	Ethernet LAN verification	Verified per procedure					

## Pre–Power and Initial Power Tests

	Table A-4: Pre-power Checklist					
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments			
	Pre-power-up tests	Verify power supply output voltage at the top of each BTS frame is within specifications				
	Internal Cables:					
	ISB (all cages)	verified				
	CSM (all cages)	verified				
	Power (all cages)	verified				
	Ethernet Connectors					
	LAN A ohms	verified				
	LAN B ohms	verified				
	LAN A shield	isolated				
	LAN B shield	isolated				
	Ethernet Boots	installed				
	Air Impedance Cage (single cage)	installed				
	Initial power-up tests	Verify power supply output voltage at the top of each BTS frame is within specifications:				



# General Optimization Checklist

Α

	Table A-5: Pre-power Checklist						
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments				
	LEDs	illuminated					
	Frame fans	operational					
	LMF to BTS Connection						
	Preparing the LMF	per procedure					
	Log into the LMF PC	per procedure					
	Create site specific BTS directory	per procedure					
	Create master-bts-cdma directory	per procedure					
	Download device loads	per procedure					
	Moving/Linking files	per procedure					
	Ping LAN A	per procedure					
	Ping LAN B	per procedure					
	Download/Enable MGLI2s	per procedure					
	Download/Enable GLI2s	per procedure					
	Set Site Span Configuration	per procedure					
	Download CSMs	per procedure					
	Download	per procedure					
	Enable CSMs	per procedure					
	Download/Enable MCCs	per procedure					
	Download BBXs	per procedure					
	Download TSU (in RFDS)	per procedure					
	Program TSU NAM	per procedure					
	Test Set Calibration	per procedure					

#### **GPS** Receiver Operation

	Table A-6: GPS Receiver Operation					
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments			
	GPS Receiver Control Task State: tracking satellites	Verify parameter				
	Initial Position Accuracy:	Verify Estimated or Surveyed				
	Current Position: lat lon height	RECORD in ms and cm also convert to deg min sec				
	Current Position: satellites tracked Estimated: (>4) satellites tracked,(>4) satellites visible Surveyed: (≥1) satellite tracked,(>4) satellites visible	Verify parameter as appropriate:				
	GPS Receiver Status:Current Dilution of Precision (PDOP or HDOP): ( <b>&lt;30</b> )	Verify parameter				
	Current reference source: Number: 0; Status: Good; Valid: Yes	Verify parameter				



#### LFR Receiver Operation

	Table A-7: LFR Receiver Operation						
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments				
	Station call letters M X Y Z assignment.	as specified in site documentation					
	SN ratio is > 8 dB						
	LFR Task State: 1fr locked to station xxxx	Verify parameter					
	Current reference source: Number: 1; Status: Good; Valid: Yes	Verify parameter					

#### **LPA IM Reduction**

	Table A-8: LPA IM Reduction						
	Parameter						Comments
ок	LPA	CARRIER				Specification	
	#	4:1 & 2:1 3-Sector	2:1 6-Sector	Dual BP 3–Sector	Dual BP 6–Sector		
	1A	C1	C1	C1	C1	No Alarms	
	1B	C1	C1	C1	C1	No Alarms	
	1C	C1	C1	C1	C1	No Alarms	
	1D	C1	C1	C1	C1	No Alarms	
	2A	C2	C2	C2		No Alarms	
	2B	C2	C2	C2		No Alarms	
	2C	C2	C2	C2		No Alarms	
	2D	C2	C2	C2		No Alarms	
	3A	C3	C1		C1	No Alarms	
	3B	C3	C1		C1	No Alarms	
	3C	C3	C1		C1	No Alarms	
	3D	C3	C1		C1	No Alarms	
	4A	C4	C2			No Alarms	
	4B	C4	C2			No Alarms	
	4C	C4	C2			No Alarms	
	4D	C4	C2			No Alarms	

Comments:\_\_\_

Cx – denotes physical carriers

For applied frequency requirements, see Appendix E.

DRAFT

### Optimization (Pre-ATP) Data Sheets - continued

### LPA Convergence

Α

	Table A-9: LPA Convergence						
OK	Parameter	Specification	Data				
	LPA # Converged						
	1A	Verify per procedure & upload					
	1B	convergence data					
	1C						
	1D						
	2A	Verify per procedure & upload					
	2B	convergence data					
	2C						
	2D						
	3A	Verify per procedure & upload					
	3B	convergence data					
	3C						
	3D						
	4A	Verify per procedure & upload					
	4B	convergence data					
	4C						
	4D	]					

#### TX Bay Level Offset/Power Output Verification for 3–Sector Configurations

#### 1–Carrier 2–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels 4–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels

Ta	ble A-10: TX I	BLO Calibration (3–Sector: 1–Carrier, 2–	Carrier and 4–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels)
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>
	Calibrate carrier 1	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$ prior to calibration	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>
			$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>
			$BBX-7, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$
	Calibrate carrier 2	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$ prior to calibration	$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>
			$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$
	-		$BBX-4, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>
	Calibrate carrier 3	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$ prior to calibration	$BBX-5, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$
			$BBX-6, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$
			$BBX-10, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$
	Calibrate carrier 4	TX Bay Level Offset = 42 dB ( $\pm$ 4 dB) prior to calibration	$BBX-11, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$
			$BBX-12, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>

... continued on next page

### Optimization (Pre-ATP) Data Sheets - continued

Ta	Table A-10: TX BLO Calibration (3–Sector: 1–Carrier, 2–Carrier and 4–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibration Audit carrier 1	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-7, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibration Audit carrier 2	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-4, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	Calibration Audit carrier 3	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-5, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-6, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-10, ANT-1 = \dB$ BBX-r, ANT-1 =dB	
	Calibration Audit carrier 4	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-11, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-12, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	

Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

Α

	Table A-11: TX Bay Level Offset Calibration (3–Sector: 2–Carrier Adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibrate carrier 1	TX Bay Level Offset = 42 dB (typical), 38 dB (minimum) prior to calibration	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
	-		$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$	
			$BBX-7, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	Calibrate carrier 2	TX Bay Level Offset = 42 dB (typical), 38 dB (minimum) prior to calibration	$BBX-8, ANT-5 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-5 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-9, ANT-6 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-6 = \underline{dB}$	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	Calibration Audit carrier 1	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-7, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	Calibration Audit carrier 2	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-8, ANT-5 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-5 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-9, ANT-6 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-6 = <u>dB</u>	

### 2–Carrier Adjacent Channel

Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

DRAFT

Α

	Table A-12: TX Bay Level Offset Calibration (3–Sector: 3 or 4–Carrier Adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \dB$	
			$BBX-r, ANT-1 = \dB$	
	Calibrate	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \dB$	
L <b></b>	carrier 1	prior to calibration	$BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \dB$	
<b>'</b>			$BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-7$ , $ANT-1 = \dB$	
			$BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$	
	Calibrate	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$	$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \dB$	
	carrier 2	prior to calibration	$BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$	
			$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \dB$	
			$BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$	
			$BBX-4, ANT-4 = \dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \dB$	
	~		BBX-5, ANT-5 = dB	
	Calibrate carrier 3	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$ prior to calibration	BBX-r, ANT-5 = dB	
			BBX-6, ANT-6 = dB	
			$BBX-r, ANT-6 = \dB$	
			BBX-10, ANT-4 = dB	
			$BBX-3$ , $ANT-4 = \dB$	
	Calibrate	TX Bay Level Offset = $42 \text{ dB} (\pm 4 \text{ dB})$	BBX-11, $ANT-5 = dB$	
	carrier 4	prior to calibration	BBX-r, ANT-5 = $dB$	
			BBX-12, ANT-6 = $\dB$	
			BBX-r, ANT-6 =dB	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \dB$	
			$BBX-r, ANT-1 = \dB$	
	Calibration Audit	0 dB ( $\pm 0.5$ dB) for gain set resolution	$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \dB$	
	carrier 1	post calibration	BBX-r, ANT-2 = $\dB$	
			$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
L <b></b>			$BBX-r, ANT-3 = \dB$	

#### 3–Carrier Adjacent Channels 4–Carrier Adjacent Channels

... continued on next page

	Table A-12: TX Bay Level Offset Calibration (3–Sector: 3 or 4–Carrier Adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-7, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibration Audit carrier 2	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-4, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	Calibration Audit carrier 3	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-5, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-5 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-6, ANT-6 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-6 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-10, ANT-4 = \underline{} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \underline{} dB$	
	Calibration Audit carrier 4	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution post calibration	$BBX-11, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-5 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-12, ANT-6 = \dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-6 = \dB$	

Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

A-13

#### TX Bay Level Offset/Power Output Verification for 6–Sector Configurations

А

1–Carrier 2–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels

	Table A-13: TX BLO Calibration (6–Sector: 1–Carrier, 2–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibrate	TX Bay Level Offset = 42 dB (typical),	$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$	
	carrier 1	38 dB (minimum) prior to calibration	$BBX-4, ANT-4 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-4 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-5, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-5 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-6, ANT-6 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-6 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-7, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-1 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$	
	Calibrate	5	$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-3 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
	carrier 2		$BBX-10, ANT-4 = \underline{} dB$ $BBX-3, ANT-4 = \underline{} dB$	
			$BBX-11, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$ $BBX-r, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$	
			$BBX-12, ANT-6 = \dB$ BBX-r, ANT-5 =dB	

... continued on next page

### Optimization (Pre-ATP) Data Sheets - continued

	Table A-13: TX BLO Calibration (6–Sector: 1–Carrier, 2–Carrier Non–adjacent Channels)			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Comments	
			$BBX-1, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-2, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibration Audit	0 dB ( $\pm$ 0.5 dB) for gain set resolution	$BBX-3, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
	carrier 1	post calibration	$BBX-4, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \underline{\qquad} dB$	
			$BBX-5, ANT-5 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-5 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-6, ANT-6 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-6 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-7, ANT-1 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-1 = <u>dB</u>	
			$BBX-8, ANT-2 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-2 = <u>dB</u>	
	Calibration	$0 \text{ dB} (\pm 0.5 \text{ dB})$ for gain set resolution	$BBX-9, ANT-3 = \underline{dB}$ BBX-r, ANT-3 = <u>dB</u>	
	carrier 2		$BBX-10, ANT-4 = \dB$ $BBX-r, ANT-4 = \dB$	
			$BBX-11, ANT-5 = \dB$ BBX-r, ANT-5 =dB	
			$BBX-12, ANT-6 = \dB$ BBX-r, ANT-6 =dB	

Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

DRAFT

Α



#### **BTS Redundancy/Alarm Tests**

	Table A-14: BTS Redundancy/Alarm Tests			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Data	
	SIF: Misc. alarm tests	Verify per procedure		
	MGLI2 redundancy test	Verify per procedure		
	GLI2 redundancy test	Verify per procedure		
	Power supply/converter redundancy	Verify per procedure		
	Misc. alarm tests	Verify per procedure		
	CSM, GPS, & LFR redundancy/alarm tests	Verify per procedure		
	LPA redundancy test	Verify per procedure		

#### Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

#### TX Antenna VSWR

	Table A-15: TX Antenna VSWR			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Data	
	VSWR – Antenna 1	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 2	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 3	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 4	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 5	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 6	< (1.5 : 1)		

Α

#### **RX Antenna VSWR**

	Table A-16: RX Antenna VSWR			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Data	
	VSWR – Antenna 1	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 2	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 3	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 4	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 5	< (1.5 : 1)		
	VSWR – Antenna 6	< (1.5 : 1)		

#### Comments:\_\_\_\_\_

#### AMR Verification

	Table A-17: AMR CDI Alarm Input Verification			
OK	Parameter	Specification	Data	
	Verify CDI alarm input operation ("ALARM A" (numbers 1 –18)	BTS Relay #XX – Contact Alarm Sets/Clears		
	Verify CDI alarm input operation ("ALARM B" (numbers 19–36)	BTS Relay #XX – Contact Alarm Sets/Clears		

### **Site Serial Number Check List**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

**C–CCP** Shelf

Site I/O A & B	
C-CCP Shelf	
CSM-1	
CSM-2	
HSO	
CCD-1	
CCD-2	
AMR-1	
AMR-2	
MPC-1	
MPC-2	
Fans 1–3	
GLI2–1	
GLI2–2	
BBX-1	
BBX-2	
BBX-3	
BBX-4	
BBX-5	
BBX-6	
BBX-7	
BBX-8	
BBX-9	
BBX-10	
BBX-11	
BBX-12	
BBX-r	
MCC-1	
MCC-2	
MCC-3	
MCC-4	
MCC–5	
MCC-6	
MCC-7	
MCC-8	
MCC-9	
	continued on next need

... continued on next page

Site \_\_\_\_\_

MCC-1-10	
MCC-11	
MCC-1-12	
CIO	
SWITCH	
PS-1	
PS–2	
PS-3	
LPAs	
LPA 1A	
LPA 1B	
LPA 1C	
LPA 1D	
LPA 2A	
LPA 2B	
LPA 2B LPA 2C	
LPA 2C LPA 2D	
LPA 2D LPA 3A	
LPA 3B	
LPA 3C	
LPA 3D	
LPA 4A	
LPA 4B	
LPA 4C	
LPA 4D	

#### Power Conversion Shelf (-48 V BTS Only)

AMR		
PS 4		
PS 5		
PS 6		
PS 7		
PS 8		
PS 9		

DRAFT

Α



### Appendix A: Site Serial Number Check List - continued

Notes

### Appendix B: PN Offset/I & Q Offset Register Programming Information

**Appendix Content** 

Appendix B: PN Offset Programming Information	B-1
PN Offset Background	B-1
PN Offset Usage	B-1

DRAFT

### Table of Contents - continued

В

Notes

DRAFT

### **PN Offset Programming Information**

#### PN Offset Background

All channel elements transmitted from a BTS in a particular 1.25 MHz CDMA channel are orthonogonally spread by 1 of 64 possible Walsh code functions; additionally, they are also spread by a quadrature pair of PN sequences unique to each sector.

Overall, the mobile uses this to differentiate multiple signals transmitted from the same BTS (and surrounding BTS) sectors, and to synchronize to the next strongest sector.

The PN offset per sector is stored on the BBXs, where the corresponding I & Q registers reside.

The PN offset values are determined on a per BTS/per sector(antenna) basis as determined by the appropriate cdf file content. A breakdown of this information is found in Table B-1.

#### **PN Offset Usage**

Only the 14-chip delay is currently in use. It is important to determine the RF chip delay to be able to test the BTS functionality. This can be done by ascertaining if the CDF file FineTxAdj value was set to "on" when the MCC was downloaded with "image data". The FineTxAdj value is used to compensate for the processing delay (approximately  $20 \ \mu$ S) in the BTS using any type of mobile meeting IS-97 specifications.

If the FineTxAdj value in the cdf file is 213 (D5 HEX), FineTxAdj has been set for the *14 chip table*.



#### IMPORTANT

CDF file I and Q values can be represented in DECIMAL or HEX. If using HEX, add 0x before the HEX value. If necessary, convert HEX values in Table B-1 to decimal before comparing them to cdf file I & Q value assignments.

Table	Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for PilotPn					
		14–Chip D	elay			
Pilot PN	I (De	Q YC)	I Q (Hex.)			
0	17523	23459	4473	5BA3		
1	32292	32589	7E24	7F4D		
2	4700	17398	125C	43F6		
3	14406	26333	3846	66DD		
4	14899	4011	3A33	OFAB		
5	17025	2256	4281	08D0		
6	14745	18651	3999	48DB		
7	2783	1094	0ADF	0446		
8	5832	21202	16C8	52D2		
9	12407	13841	3077	3611		
10	31295	31767	7A3F	7C17		
11	7581	18890	1D9D	49CA		
12	18523	30999	485B	7917		
13	29920	22420		5794		
13 14			74E0	5794 4EC8		
	25184	20168	6260			
15	26282	12354	66AA	3042		
16	30623	11187	779F	2BB3		
17	15540	11834	3CB4	2E3A		
18	23026	10395	59F2	289B		
19	20019	28035	4E33	6D83		
20	4050	27399	0FD2	6B07		
21	1557	22087	0615	5647		
22	30262	2077	7636	081D		
23	18000	13758	4650	35BE		
24	20056	11778	4E58	2E02		
25	12143	3543	2F6F	0DD7		
26	17437	7184	441D	1C10		
27	17438	2362	441E	093A		
28	5102	25840	13EE	64F0		
29	9302	12177	2456	2F91		
30	17154	10402	4302	28A2		
31	5198	1917	144E	077D		
32	4606	17708	11FE	452C		
33	24804	10630	60E4	2986		
34	17180	6812	431C	1A9C		
35	10507	14350	290B	380E		
36	10157	10999	27AD	2AF7		
37	23850	25003	5D2A	61AB		
38	31425	2652	7AC1	0A5C		
39	4075	19898	OFEB	4dba		
40	10030	2010	272E	07DA		
41	16984	25936	4258	6550		
42	14225	28531	3791	6F73		
43	26519	11952	6797	2EB0		
44	27775	31947	6C7F	7CCB		
45	30100	25589	7594	63F5		
46	7922	11345	1EF2	2C51		
47	14199	28198	3777	6E26		
48	17637	13947	44E5	367B		
49	23081	8462	5A29	210E		
50	5099	9595	13EB	257B		

... continued on next page

Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for PilotPn           14-Chip Delay					
Pilot	I	-	I I	0	
Phot PN	I Q (Dec.)		I Q (Hex.)		
51	32743	4670	7FE7	123E	
51	7114	14672	1BCA	3950	
52 53		29415			
	7699		1E13	72E7	
54	19339	20610	4B8B	5082	
55	28212	6479	6E34	194F	
56	29587	10957	7393	2ACD	
57	19715	18426	4D03	47FA	
58	14901	22726	3A35	58C6	
59	20160	5247	4EC0	147F	
60	22249	29953	56E9	7501	
61	26582	5796	67D6	16A4	
62	7153	16829	1BF1	41BD	
63	15127	4528	3B17	11B0	
64	15274	5415	3baa	1527	
65	23149	10294	5A6D	2836	
66	16340	17046	3FD4	4296	
67	27052	7846	69AC	1EA6	
68	13519	10762	34CF	2A0A	
69	10620	13814	297C	35F6	
70	15978	16854	3E6A	41D6	
71	27966	795	6D3E	031B	
72	12479	9774	30BF	262E	
73	1536	24291	0600	5EE3	
74			0000 0C7F		
	3199 4549	3172 2229		0C64	
75			11C5	08B5	
76	17888	21283	45E0	5323	
77	13117	16905	333D	4209	
78	7506	7062	1D52	1B96	
79	27626	7532	6BEA	1D6C	
80	31109	25575	7985	63E7	
81	29755	14244	743B	37A4	
82	26711	28053	6857	6D95	
83	20397	30408	4FAD	76C8	
84	18608	5094	48B0	13E6	
85	7391	16222	1CDF	3F5E	
86	23168	7159	5A80	1BF7	
87	23466	174	5baa	00AE	
88	15932	25530	3E3C	63BA	
89	25798	2320	64C6	0910	
90	28134	23113	6DE6	5A49	
91	28024	23985	6D78	5DB1	
92	6335	2604	18BF	0A2C	
93	21508	1826	5404	0722	
94	26338	30853	66E2	7885	
95	17186	15699	4322	3D53	
96	22462	2589	4322 57BE	0A1D	
97	3908	25000	0F44	61A8	
98	25390	18163	632E	46F3	
99	27891	12555	6CF3	310B	
100	9620	8670	2594	21DE	

... continued on next page

Table	Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for PilotPn				
		14–Chip I	Delay		
Pilot	Ι	Q	I	Q	
PN	(Dec.)		(Dec.) (Hex.)		ex.)
101	6491	1290	195B	050A	
102	16876	4407	41EC	1137	
103	17034	1163	428A	048B	
104	32405	12215	7E95	2FB7	
105	27417	7253	6B19	1C55	
106	8382	8978	20BE	2312	
107	5624	25547	15F8	63CB	
108	1424	3130	0590	0C3A	
109	13034	31406	32EA	7AAE	
110	15682	6222	3D42	184E	
111	27101	20340	69DD	4F74	
112	8521	25094	2149	6206	
113	30232	23380	7618	5B54	
114	6429	10926	191D	2AAE	
115	27116	22821	69EC	5925	
116	4238	31634	108E	7B92	
117	5128	4403	1408	1133	
118	14846	689	39FE	02B1	
119	13024	27045	32E0	69A5	
120	10625	27557	2981	6BA5	
121	31724	16307	7BEC	3FB3	
122	13811	22338	35F3	5742	
123	24915	27550	6153	6B9E	
124	1213	22096	04BD	5650	
125	2290	23136	08F2	5A60	
126	31551	12199	7B3F	2FA7	
127	12088	1213	2F38	04BD	
128	7722	936	1E2A	03A8	
129	27312	6272	6AB0	1880	
130	23130	32446	5A5A	7EBE	
131	594	13555	0252	34F3	
132	25804	8789	64CC	2255	
133	31013	24821	7925	60F5	
134	32585	21068	7F49	524C	
135	3077	31891	0005	7093	
136	17231	5321	434F	14C9	
137	31554	551 10115	7842	0227	
138	8764	12115	223C	2F53	
139	15375	4902	3C0F	1326	
140	13428	1991	3474	0707	
141 142	17658	14404	44FA	3844 462E	
	13475	17982	34A3	463E	
143 144	22095 24805	19566 2970	564F 60E5	4C6E 0B9A	
144 145	24805 4307	2970	10D3	5A0F	
145	23292	15158	5AFC	3B36	
140	1377	29094	0561	71A6	
147	28654	29094 653	6FEE	028D	
140	28054 6350	19155	18CE	4AD3	
149	16770	23588	4182	4AD3 5C24	
100	10//0	23300		3021	

... continued on next page

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP

Pilot PN 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	I (De 25685 21356 12149 28966 22898	14-Chip D Q c.) 10878 31060 30875 11496 24545	I (He 6455 536C 2F75	2A7E 7954
151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	14726 25685 21356 12149 28966 22898	<b>c.)</b> 10878 31060 30875 11496	3986 6455 536C	2A7E 7954
152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	25685 21356 12149 28966 22898	31060 30875 11496	6455 536C	7954
153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	21356 12149 28966 22898	30875 11496	536C	
154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	12149 28966 22898	11496		
155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162	28966 22898		0.075	789B
156 157 158 159 160 161 162	22898	24545	∠r/5	2CE8
157 158 159 160 161 162		21010	7126	5FE1
158 159 160 161 162		9586	5972	2572
159 160 161 162	1713	20984	06B1	51F8
160 161 162	30010	30389	753A	76B5
161 162	2365	7298	093D	1C82
162	27179	18934	6A2B	49F6
	29740	23137	742C	5A61
	5665	24597	1621	6015
163	23671	23301	5C77	5B05
164	1680	7764	0690	1E54
165	25861	14518	6505	38B6
166	25712	21634	6470	5482
167	19245	11546	4B2D	2D1A
168	26887	26454	6907	6756
169	30897	15938	78B1	3E42
170	11496	9050	2CE8	235A
171	1278	3103	04FE	OC1F
172	31555	758	7В43	02F6
173	29171	16528	71F3	4090
174	20472	20375	4FF8	4F97
175	5816	10208	16B8	27E0
176	30270	17698	763E	4522
177	22188	8405	56AC	20D5
178	6182	28634	1826	6FDA
179	32333	1951	7E4D	079F
180	14046	20344	36DE	4F78
181	15873	26696	3E01	6848
182	19843	3355	4D83	0D1B
183	29367	11975	72B7	2EC7
184	13352	31942	3428	7006
185	22977	9737	59C1	2609
186	31691	9638	7BCB	25A6
187	10637	30643	298D	77B3
188	25454	13230	636E	33AE
189	18610	22185	48B2	56A9
190	6368	2055	18E0	0807
191	7887	8767	1ECF	223F
192	7730	15852	1E32	3DEC
193	23476	16125	5BB4	3efd
194	889	6074	0379	17BA
195	21141	31245	5295	7A0D
196	20520	15880	5028	3E08
197	21669	20371	54A5	4F93
198	15967	8666	3E5F	21DA
199	21639	816	5487	0330

... continued on next page

Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for Pilo           14–Chip Delay						
Pilot I Q I Q						
PN	(Dec.)		(Hex.)			
201	3698	29563	0E72	737B		
202	16322	13078	3FC2	3316		
203	17429	10460	4415	28DC		
204	21730	17590	54E2	44B6		
205	17808	20277	4590	4F35		
206	30068	19988	7574	4E14		
207	12737	6781	31C1	1A7D		
208	28241	32501	6E51	7EF5		
209	20371	6024	4F93	1788		
210	13829	20520	3605	5028		
211	13366	31951	3436	7CCF		
212	25732	26063	6484	65CF		
213	19864	27203	4D98	6A43		
214	5187	6614	1443	19D6		
215	23219	10970	5AB3	2ADA		
216	28242	5511	6E52	1587		
217	6243	17119	1863	42DF		
218	445	16064	01BD	3EC0		
210	21346	31614	5362	7B7E		
	13256					
220	18472	4660	33C8	1234		
221		13881	4828	3639		
222	25945	16819	6559	41B3		
223	31051	6371	794B	18E3		
224	1093	24673	0445	6061		
225	5829	6055	16C5	17A7		
226	31546	10009	7B3A	2719		
227	29833	5957	7489	1745		
228	18146	11597	46E2	2D4D		
229	24813	22155	60ED	568B		
230	47	15050	002F	3ACA		
231	3202	16450	0C82	4042		
232	21571	27899	5443	6CFE		
233	7469	2016	1D2D	07E0		
234	25297	17153	62D1	4301		
235	8175	15849	1FEF	3DE9		
236	28519	30581	6F67	7775		
237	4991	3600	137F	0E10		
238	7907	4097	1EE3	1001		
239	17728	671	4540	029F		
240	14415	20774	384F	5126		
241	30976	24471	7900	5F97		
242	26376	27341	6708	6ACI		
243	19063	19388	4A77	4BBC		
244	19160	25278	4AD8	62BE		
245	3800	9505	0ED8	2521		
246	8307	26143	2073	661F		
247	12918	13359	3276	342F		
248	19642	2154	4CBA	086A		
249	24873	13747	6129	35B3		
250	22071	27646	5637	6BFE		
200	220/1	2,010	1 3037	001		

... continued on next page

14–Chip Delay					
Pilot	Ι	Q	I I	Q	
PN	(Dec.)		(Hex.)		
251	13904	1056	3650	0420	
252	27198	1413	6A3E	0585	
253	3685	3311	0E65	OCEF	
254	16820	4951	41B4	1357	
255	22479	749	57CF	02ED	
256	6850	6307	1AC2	18A3	
257	15434	961	3C4A	03C1	
258	19332	2358	4B84	0936	
259	8518	28350	2146	6EBE	
260	14698	31198	396A	79DE	
261	21476	11467	53E4	2CCB	
262	30475	8862	770B	229E	
263	23984	6327	5DB0	18B7	
264	1912	7443	0778	1D13	
265	26735	28574	686F	1D13 6F9E	
266	15705	25093	3D59	6205	
267	3881		0F29	17FB	
		6139			
268	20434	22047	4FD2	561F	
269	16779	32545	418B	7F21	
270	31413	7112	7AB5	1BC8	
271	16860	28535	41DC	6F77	
272	8322	10378	2082	288A	
273	28530	15065	6F72	3AD9	
274	26934	5125	6936	1405	
275	18806	12528	4976	30F0	
276	20216	23215	4EF8	5AAF	
277	9245	20959	241D	51DF	
278	8271	3568	204F	0DF0	
279	18684	26453	48FC	6755	
280	8220	29421	201C	72ED	
281	6837	24555	1AB5	5feb	
282	9613	10779	258D	2A1B	
283	31632	25260	7B90	62AC	
284	27448	16084	6B38	3ED4	
285	12417	26028	3081	65AC	
286	30901	29852	78B5	749C	
287	9366	14978	2496	3A82	
288	12225	12182	2FC1	2F96	
289	21458	25143	53D2	6237	
290	6466	15838	1942	3dde	
291	8999	5336	2327	14D8	
292	26718	21885	685E	557D	
293	3230	20561	0C9E	5051	
294	27961	30097	6D39	7591	
294	28465	21877	6F31	5575	
296	6791 17220	23589	1A87	5C25	
297	17338	26060	43BA	65CC	
298	11832	9964	2E38	26EC	
299	11407	25959	2C8F	6567	
300	15553	3294	3CC1	0CDE	

... continued on next page

DRAFT

Table	Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for PilotPn						
	14–Chip Delay						
Pilot	Ι	Q	I	Q			
PN	(Dec.)		PN (Dec.) (Hex.)		ex.)		
301	17418	30173	440A	75DD			
302	14952	15515	3A68	3C9B			
303	52	5371	0034	14FB			
304	27254	10242	6A76	2802			
305	15064	28052	3AD8	6D94			
306	10942	14714	2ABE	397A			
307	377	19550	0179	4C5E			
308	14303	8866	37DF	22A2			
309	24427	15297	5F6B	3BC1			
310	26629	10898	6805	2A92			
311	20011	31315	4E2B	7A53			
312	16086	19475	3ED6	4C13			
313	24374	1278	5F36	04FE			
314	9969	11431	26F1	2CA7			
315	29364	31392	72B4	7AA0			
316	25560	4381	63D8	111D			
317	28281	14898	6E79	3A32			
318	7327	23959	1C9F	5D97			
319	32449	16091	7EC1	3edb			
320	26334	9037	66DE	234D			
321	14760	24162	39A8	5E62			
322	15128	6383	3B18	18EF			
323	29912	27183	74D8	6A2F			
324	4244	16872	1094	41E8			
325	8499	9072	2133	2370			
326	9362	12966	2492	32A6			
327	10175	28886	27BF	70D6			
328	30957	25118	78ED	621E			
329	12755	20424	31D3	4FC8			
330	19350	6729	4896	1A49			
331	1153	20983	0481	51F7			
332	29304	12372	7278	3054			
333	6041	13948	1799	367C			
334	21668	27547	54A4	6B9B			
335	28048	8152	6D90	1FD8			
336	10096	17354	2770	43CA			
337	23388	17835	5B5C	45AB			
338	15542 24013	14378 7453	3CB6	382A 1D1D			
339			5DCD				
340	2684	26317	0A7C	66CD			
341	19018 25501	5955 10246	4A4A	1743			
342	25501	10346	639D	286A			
343	4489	13200	1189	3390			
344	31011	30402	7923	76C2			
345	29448	7311	7308	1C8F			
346	25461	3082	6375	0C0A			
347	11846	21398	2E46	5396			
348	30331	31104	767B	7980			
349	10588	24272	295C	5ED0			
350	32154	27123	7D9A	69F3			
			Ι				

... continued on next page

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP

Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for Pilot           14–Chip Delay					
Pilot	I	Q		Q	
PN	(Dec.)			(Hex.)	
351	29572	5578	7384	15CA	
352	13173	25731	3375	6483	
353	10735	10662	29EF	29A6	
354	224	11084	00E0	2B4C	
355	12083	31098	2F33	797A	
356	22822	16408	5926	4018	
357	2934	6362	0B76	18DA	
358	27692	2719	6C2C	0A9F	
359	10205	14732	27DD	398C	
360	7011	22744	1B63	58D8	
361	22098	1476	5652	05C4	
362	2640	8445	0A50	20FD	
363	4408	21118	1138	527E	
364	102	22198	0066	56B6	
365	27632	22030	6BF0	560E	
366	19646	10363	4CBE	287B	
367	26967	25802	6957	287B 64CA	
368	32008	2496	7D08	0900	
369	7873	31288	1EC1	7A38	
370	655	24248	028F	5EB8	
371	25274	14327	62BA	37F7	
372	16210	23154	3F52	5A72	
373	11631	13394	2D6F	3452	
374	8535	1806	2157	070E	
375	19293	17179	4B5D	431B	
376	12110	10856	2F4E	2A68	
377	21538	25755	5422	649B	
378	10579	15674	2953	3D3A	
379	13032	7083	32E8	1BAB	
380	14717	29096	397D	71A8	
381	11666	3038	2D92	0BDE	
382	25809	16277	64D1	3F95	
383	5008	25525	1390	63B5	
384	32418	20465	7EA2	4FF1	
385	22175	28855	569F	70B7	
386	11742	32732	2DDE	7FDC	
387	22546	20373	5812	4F95	
388	21413	9469	53A5	24FD	
389	133	26155	0085	662B	
390	4915	6957	1333	1B2D	
391	8736	12214	2220	2FB6	
392	1397	21479	0575	53E7	
393	18024	31914	4668	7CAA	
394	15532	32311	3CAC	7E37	
395	26870	11276	68F6	2C0C	
396	5904 24241	20626	1710 5F15	5092 0177	
397	24341	423	5F15	01A7	
398	13041	2679	32F1	0A77	
399	23478	15537	5BB6	3CB1	
400	1862	10818	0746	2A42	

... continued on next page

DRAFT

Table B-1: PnMask I and PnMask Q Values for Pilot           14–Chip Delay						
Pilot I Q I Q						
PN	(Dec.)		(Hex.)			
401	5850	23074	16DA	5A22		
402	5552	20250	15B0	4F1A		
403	12589	14629	312D	3925		
404	23008	29175	59E0	71F7		
405	27636	13943	6BF4	3677		
406	17600	11072	44C0	2B40		
407	17000	29492	4268	7334		
408	21913	5719	5599	1657		
409	30320	7347	7670	1CB3		
410	28240	12156	6E50	2F7C		
411	7260	25623	1C5C	6417		
412	17906	27725	45F2	6C4D		
413	5882	28870	16FA	7006		
414	22080	31478	5640	7000 7AF6		
415	12183	28530	2F97	6F72		
416	23082	24834	5A2A	6102		
417	17435	9075	441B	2373		
418	18527	32265	485F	7E09		
419	31902	3175	7C9E	0067		
420	18783	17434	495F	441A		
421	20027	12178	4E3B	2F92		
422	7982	25613	1F2E	6400		
423	20587	31692	506B	7BCC		
424	10004	25384	2714	6328		
425	13459	18908	3493	49DC		
426	13383	25816	3447	64D8		
427	28930	4661	7102	1235		
428	4860	31115	12FC	798E		
429	13108	7691	3334	1E0E		
430	24161	1311	5E61	051F		
431	20067	16471	4E63	4057		
432	2667	15771	0A6B	3D9E		
433	13372	16112	343C	3EF0		
434	28743	21062	7047	5246		
435	24489	29690	5FA9	73FA		
436	249	10141	00F9	279D		
437	19960	19014	4DF8	4A46		
438	29682	22141	73F2	567E		
439	31101	11852	797D	2E4C		
440	27148	26404	6A0C	6724		
441	26706	30663	6852	77C7		
442	5148	32524	141C	7F0C		
443	4216	28644	1078	6FE4		
444	5762	10228	1682	27F4		
445	245	23536	00F5	5BF0		
446	21882	18045	557A	467D		
447	3763	25441	0EB3	6361		
448	206	27066	00CE	69BA		
449	28798	13740	707E	35AC		
450	32402	13815	7E92	35F7		
150	52102	1010	122	551		
			•			

... continued on next page

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP

# **PN Offset Programming Information** – continued

		14–Chip D	elav	
Pilot	I	Q Q	I I	Q
PN	De		(He	
451	13463	3684	3497	0E64
452	15417	23715	3C39	5CA3
453	23101	15314	5A3D	3BD2
454	14957	32469	3A6D	7ED5
455	23429	9816	5B85	2658
456	12990	4444	32BE	115C
457	12421	5664	3085	1620
458	28875	7358	70CB	1CBE
459	4009	27264	0FA9	6A80
460	1872	28128	0750	6DE0
461	15203	30168	3B63	75D8
462	30109	29971	759D	7513
463	24001	3409	5DC1	0D51
464	4862	16910	12FE	420E
464		20739		420E 5103
	14091 6702		370B 1A2E	
466		10191		27CF
467	3067	12819	0BFB	3213
468	28643	19295	6FE3	4B5F
469	21379	10072	5383	2758
470	20276	15191	4F34	3B57
471	25337	27748	62F9	6C64
472	19683	720	4CE3	02D0
473	10147	29799	27A3	7467
474	16791	27640	4197	6BF8
475	17359	263	43CF	0107
476	13248	24734	33C0	609E
477	22740	16615	58D4	40E7
478	13095	20378	3327	4F9A
479	10345	25116	2869	621C
480	30342	19669	7686	4CD5
481	27866	14656	6CDA	3940
482	9559	27151	2557	6A0F
483	8808	28728	2268	7038
484	12744	25092	31C8	6204
485	11618	22601	2D62	5849
486	27162	2471	6A1A	09A7
487	17899	25309	45EB	62DD
488	29745	15358	7431	3BFE
489	31892	17739	7C94	454B
490	23964	12643	5D9C	3163
491	23562	32730	5C0A	7FDA
492	2964	19122	0B94	4AB2
493	18208		4720	
493	15028	16870 10787		41E6 2A23
			3AB4	
495	21901	18400	558D	47E0
496	24566	20295	5FF6	4F47
497	18994	1937	4A32	0791
498	13608	17963	3528	462B
499	27492	7438	6B64	1D0E
500	11706	12938	2DBA	328A

... continued on next page

В

# PN Offset Programming Information - continued

Table	e <b>B-1:</b> PnN	Aask I and P	nMask Q Values	s for PilotPn									
	14–Chip Delay												
Pilot	Ι	Q	I	Q									
PN	(De	e <b>c.</b> )	(He	ex.)									
501	14301	19272	37DD	4B48									
502	23380	29989	5854	7525									
503	11338	8526	2C4A	214E									
504	2995	18139	0BB3	46DB									
505	23390	3247	5B5E	0CAF									
506	14473	28919	3889	70F7									
507	6530	7292	1982	1C7C									
508	20452	20740	4FE4	5104									
509	12226	27994	2FC2	6D5A									
510	1058	2224	0422	08B0									
511	12026	6827	2EFA	1AAB									

В

# Appendix C: FRU Optimization/ATP Test Matrix

# **Appendix Content**

С

Appendix C: FRU Optimization/ATP Test Matrix	C-1
Usage & Background	C-1
Detailed Optimization/ATP Test Matrix	C-2

DRAFT

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

С

DRAFT

#### Usage & Background

Periodic maintenance of a site may also may mandate re-optimization of specific portions of the site. An outline of some basic guidelines is included in the following tables.



#### IMPORTANT

Re–optimization steps listed for any assembly detailed in the tables below must be performed *anytime* an RF cable associated with it is replaced.

#### BTS Frame

Table C-1: When	RF Optimization Is required on the BTS
Item Replaced	Optimize:
C–CCP Shelf	All sector TX and RX paths to all Combined CDMA Channel Processor (C–CCP) shelves.
Multicoupler/ Preselector Card	The three or six affected sector RX paths for the C–CCP shelf in the BTS frames.
Preselector I/O	All sector RX paths.
BBX board	RX and TX paths of the affected C–CCP shelf / BBX board.
CIO Card	All RX and TX paths of the affected CDMA carrier.
Any LPA Module	The affected sector TX path.
LPA Backplane	The affected sector TX path.
LPA Filter	The affected sector TX path.

#### **Ancillary Frame**

Item Replaced	Optimize:
Directional Coupler	All affected sector RX and TX paths to all BTS frame shelves.
Site filter	All affected RX sector paths in all shelves in all BTS frames.
Any RFDS component or TSU.	The RFDS calibration RX & TX paths (MONFWD/GENFWD).

... continued on next page

#### Inter-frame Cabling

Optimization must be performed after the replacement of any RF cabling between BTS frames.

Table C-2: When to Optimize Inter–frame Cabling									
Item Replaced	Optimize:								
Ancillary frame to BTS frame (RX) cables	The affected sector/antenna RX paths.								
BTS frame to ancillary frame (TX) cables	The affected sector/antenna TX paths.								

#### Detailed Optimization/ATP Test Matrix

Table C-3 outlines in more detail the tests that would need to be performed if one of the BTS components were to fail and be replaced. It is also assumed that all modules are placed OOS–ROM via the LMF until full redundancy of all applicable modules is implemented.

The following guidelines should also be noted when using this table.



#### IMPORTANT

Not every procedure required to bring the site back on line is indicated in Table C-3. It is meant to be used as a guideline ONLY. The table assumes that the user is familiar enough with the BTS Optimization/ATP procedure to understand which test equipment set ups, calibrations, and BTS site preparation will be required before performing the Table # procedures referenced.

Various passive BTS components (such as the TX and RX directional couplers, Preselector IO, CIO; etc.) only call for a TX or RX calibration audit to be performed in lieu of a full path calibration. If the RX or TX path calibration audit fails, the entire RF path calibration will need to be repeated. If the RF path calibration fails, further troubleshooting is warranted.

Whenever any C–CCP BACKPLANE is replaced, it is assumed that only power to the C–CCP shelf being replaced is turned off via the breaker supplying that shelf.

Whenever any DISTRIBUTION BACKPLANE is replaced it is assumed that the power to the entire RFM frame is removed and the Preselector I/O is replaced. The modem frame should be brought up as if it were a new installation.

DRAFT

. . . continued on next page

Mar 2001

#### NOTE

If any significant change in signal level results from any component being replaced in the RX or TX signal flow paths, it would be identified by re–running the RX and TX calibration audit command.

When the CIO is replaced, the C–CCP shelf remains powered up. The BBX boards may need to be removed, then re–installed into their original slots, and re–downloaded (code and BLO data). RX and TX calibration audits should then be performed.

... continued on next page

DRAFT

## FRU Optimization/ATP Test Matrix - continued

Doc Tbl #	page	Description	Directional Coupler (RX)	Directional Coupler (TX)	RX Filter	RX Cables	TX Cables	<b>Multicoupler/Preselector</b>	CIO	C-CCP Backplane	BBX2	MCC24/MCC8E	CSM	LFR/HSO	GPS	GLI2	LPA	LPA Filter Bandpass	Power Converters (See Note)	SWITCH CARD	LPA Combiner Filter 2:1	LPA Combiner Filter 4:1	LPA Backplane
Table 2-1	2-2	Initial Boards/Modules Install, Preliminary Operations, CDF Site Equipage; etc.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Table 2-2 Table 2-5	2-5 2-13	DC Power Pre-Test Physical Inspect			٠					٠													
Table 2-7	2-14	Initial Power-up			٠					٠													
Table 3-6	3-15	Ping the Processors								٠	٠	•	•			•				•			
Table 3-12	3-28	Download/Enable MGLI2s								•						•							
Table 3-12	3-28	Download/Enable GLIs								٠						•							
Table 3-13	3-29	Download CSMs								•			•		•								
Table 3-13	3-29	Download MCCs,								٠			•		•								
Table 3-13	3-29	Download BBXs								٠	٠												
Table 3-15	3-31	Enable CSMs								٠			•										
Table 3-16	3-32	Enable MCCs								٠		•											
Table 3-19	3-37	GPS Initialization / Verification								•			•		•								
Table 3-20	3-41	LFR Initialization / Verification								•				•									
Table 3-21	3-43	HSO Initialization/Verification								•				•									
Table 3-34	3-70	TX Path Calibration	-							٠	٠									•			
Table 3-35	3-71	Download Offsets to BBX	-					•		٠	•												
Table 3-36	3-73	TX Path Calibration Audit		٠			•		٠	٠	•						•	•		•	•	•	•
Table 4-1	4-3	Spectral Purity TX Mask ATP								•	•						•	•		•	•	•	•
Table 4-1	4-3	Waveform Quality (rho) ATP							•	•	•		•		•		•	•			•	•	•
Table 4-1	4-3	Pilot Time Offset ATP							•	٠	٠		•		•		•	•			•	•	•
Table 4-1	4-3	Code Domain Power / Noise Floor								•	•	•											
Table 4-1	4-3	FER Test						٠	٠	٠	•	٠											

the C–CCP shelf is lost, all cards in the shelf must be downloaded again.

# Appendix D: BBX Gain Set Point vs. BTS Output Considerations

**Appendix Content** 

Appendix D: BBX Gain Set Point vs. BTS Output Considerations	D-1
Usage & Background	D-1

DRAFT

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

#### Usage & Background

Table D-1 outlines the relationship between the *total* of all code domain channel element gain settings (digital root sum of the squares) and the BBX Gain Set Point between 33.0 dBm and 44.0 dBm. The resultant RF output (as measured at the top of the BTS in dBm) is shown in the table. The table assumes that the BBX Bay Level Offset (BLO) values have been calculated.

As an illustration, consider a BBX keyed up to produce a CDMA carrier with only the Pilot channel (no MCCs forward link enabled). Pilot gain is set to 262. In this case, the BBX Gain Set Point is shown to correlate exactly to the actual RF output anywhere in the 33 to 44 dBm output range. (This is the level used to calibrate the BTS).

dBm <b>∳</b> Gain <del>▼</del>	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33
541	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	43.3	42.3	41.3	40.3	39.
533	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	43.2	42.2	41.2	40.2	39.
525	_	-	-	-	_	-	44	43	42	41	40	39
517	_	_	_	_	_	_	43.9	42.9	41.9	40.9	39.9	38.
509	_	_	_	-	-	_	43.8	42.8	41.8	40.8	39.8	38.
501	_	_	_	_	_	_	43.6	42.6	41.6	40.6	39.6	38.
493	_	_	_	_	_	_	43.5	42.5	41.5	40.5	39.5	38.
485	_	_	_	_	_	_	43.4	42.4	41.4	40.4	39.4	38.
477	_	_	_	_	_	_	43.2	42.2	41.2	40.2	39.2	38.
469	-	-	-	_	-	-	43.1	42.1	41.1	40.1	39.1	38
461	_	_	_	_	_	43.9	42.9	41.9	40.9	39.9	38.9	37
453	_	_	_	_	_	43.8	42.8	41.8	40.8	39.8	38.8	37
445	_	_	_	_	_	43.6	42.6	41.6	40.6	39.6	38.6	37
437	_	_	_	_	_	43.4	42.4	41.4	40.4	39.4	38.4	37
429	_	_	_	_	_	43.3	42.3	41.3	40.3	39.3	38.3	37
421	_	-	_	_	_	43.1	42.1	41.1	40.1	39.1	38.1	37
413	_	_	_	_	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37
405	_	_	_	_	43.8	42.8	41.8	40.8	39.8	38.8	37.8	36
397	_	-	_	_	43.6	42.6	41.6	40.6	39.6	38.6	37.6	36
389	_	_	_	_	43.4	42.4	41.4	40.4	39.4	38.4	37.4	36

# BBX Gain Set Point vs. BTS Output Considerations - continued

		Table	<b>D-1:</b> BE	3X Gain	Set Poir	nt vs. Ac	tual BTS	5 Output	(in dBm	ı)		
dBm <b>∳</b> Gain <del>↓</del>	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33
381	_	_	_	_	43.3	42.3	41.3	40.3	39.3	38.3	37.3	36.3
374	_	-	-	_	43.1	42.1	41.1	40.1	39.1	38.1	37.1	36.1
366	_	-	-	43.9	42.9	41.9	40.9	39.9	38.9	37.9	36.9	35.9
358	_	-	-	43.7	42.7	41.7	40.7	39.7	38.7	37.7	36.7	35.7
350	_	-	-	43.5	42.5	41.5	40.5	39.5	38.5	37.5	36.5	35.8
342	_	-	-	43.3	42.3	41.3	40.3	39.3	38.3	37.3	36.3	35.3
334	_	-	-	43.1	42.1	41.1	40.1	39.1	38.1	37.1	36.1	35.1
326	_	-	43.9	42.9	41.9	40.9	39.9	38.9	37.9	36.9	35.9	34.9
318	_	-	43.7	42.7	41.7	40.7	39.7	38.7	37.7	36.7	35.7	34.
310	_	-	43.5	42.5	41.5	40.5	39.5	38.5	37.5	36.5	35.5	34.
302	_	-	43.2	42.2	41.2	40.2	39.2	38.2	37.2	36.2	35.2	34.2
294	_	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34
286	_	43.8	42.8	41.8	40.8	39.8	38.8	37.8	36.8	35.8	34.8	33.
278	_	43.5	42.5	41.5	40.5	39.5	38.5	37.5	36.5	35.5	34.5	33.
270	_	43.3	42.3	41.3	40.3	39.3	38.3	37.3	36.3	35.3	34.3	33.3
262	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33
254	43.7	42.7	41.7	40.7	39.7	38.7	37.7	36.7	35.7	34.7	33.7	_
246	43.4	42.4	41.4	40.4	39.4	38.4	37.4	36.4	35.4	34.4	33.4	_
238	43.2	42.2	41.2	40.2	39.2	38.2	37.2	36.2	35.2	34.2	33.2	_
230	42.9	41.9	40.9	39.9	38.9	37.9	36.9	35.9	34.9	33.9	_	-
222	42.6	41.6	40.6	39.6	38.6	37.6	36.6	35.6	34.6	33.6	_	_
214	42.2	41.2	40.2	39.2	38.2	37.2	36.2	35.2	34.2	33.2	_	_

# Appendix E: CDMA Operating Frequency Information

Appendix	Content
----------	---------

CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North	
American PCS Bands	E-1
Introduction	E-1
1900 MHz PCS Channels	E-1
Calculating 1900 MHz Center Frequencies	E-2
800 MHz CDMA Channels	E-4
Calculating 800 MHz Center Frequencies	E-4
CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – Korean Bands	E-6
1700 MHz PCS Channels	E-6
Calculating 1700 MHz Center Frequencies	E-7

DRAFT

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

DRAFT

# CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North American PCS Bands

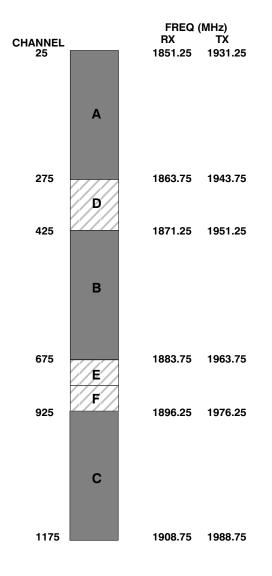
#### Introduction

Programming of each of the BTS BBX synthesizers is performed by the BTS GLIs via the CHI bus. This programming data determines the transmit and receive transceiver operating frequencies (channels) for each BBX.

#### 1900 MHz PCS Channels

Figure E-1 shows the valid channels for the North American PCS 1900 MHz frequency spectrum. There are 10 CDMA wireline or non–wireline band channels used in a CDMA system (unique per customer operating system).

Figure E-1: North American PCS 1900 MHz Frequency Spectrum (CDMA Allocation)



. . . continued on next page

Ε

#### CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North American Bands continued

Bands – continued

#### Calculating 1900 MHz Center Frequencies

Table E-1 shows selected 1900 MHz CDMA candidate operating channels, listed in both decimal and hexadecimal, and the corresponding transmit, and receive frequencies. Center frequencies (in MHz) for channels not shown in the table may be calculated as follows:

- TX = 1930 + 0.05 \* Channel# Example: Channel 262 TX = 1930 + 0.05\*262 = 1943.10 MHz
- RX = TX 80 Example: Channel 262 RX = 1943.10 - 80 = 1863.10 MHz

Actual frequencies used depend on customer CDMA system frequency plan.

Each CDMA channel requires a 1.77 MHz frequency segment. The actual CDMA carrier is 1.23 MHz wide, with a 0.27 MHz guard band on both sides of the carrier.

Minimum frequency separation required between any CDMA carrier and the nearest NAMPS/AMPS carrier is 900 kHz (center-to-center).

	Table E-1: 1900 MHz TX and RX Frequency vs. Channel			
Channel Number Decimal Hex		Transmit Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	Receive Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	
25	0019	1931.25	1851.25	
50	0032	1932.50	1852.50	
75	004B	1933.75	1853.75	
100	0064	1935.00	1855.00	
125	007D	1936.25	1856.25	
150	0096	1937.50	1857.50	
175	00AF	1938.75	1858.75	
200	00C8	1940.00	1860.00	
225	00E1	1941.25	1861.25	
250	00FA	1942.50	1862.50	
275	0113	1943.75	1863.75	
300	012C	1945.00	1865.00	
325	0145	1946.25	1866.25	
350	015E	1947.50	1867.50	
375	0177	1948.75	1868.75	
400	0190	1950.00	1870.00	
425	01A9	1951.25	1871.25	
450	01C2	1952.50	1872.50	
475	01DB	1953.75	1873.75	
500	01F4	1955.00	1875.00	
500	01F4	1955.00	1875.00	

... continued on next page

Mar 2001

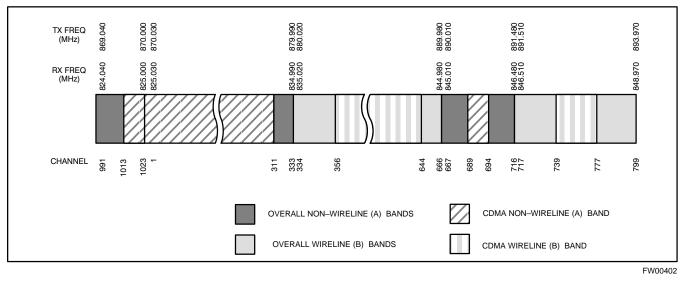
## CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North American Bands – continued

Channel Number Decimal Hex		Transmit Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	Receive Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	
525	020D	1956.25	1876.25	
550	0226	1957.50	1877.50	
575	023F	1958.75	1878.75	
600	0258	1960.00	1880.00	
625	0271	1961.25	1881.25	
650	028A	1962.50	1882.50	
675	02A3	1963.75	1883.75	
700	02BC	1965.00	1885.00	
725	02D5	1966.25	1886.25	
750	02EE	1967.50	1887.50	
775	0307	1968.75	1888.75	
800	0320	1970.00	1890.00	
825	0339	1971.25	1891.25	
850	0352	1972.50	1892.50	
875	036B	1973.75	1893.75	
900	0384	1975.00	1895.00	
925	039D	1976.25	1896.25	
950	03B6	1977.50	1897.50	
975	03CF	1978.75	1898.75	
000	03E8	1980.00	1900.00	
025	0401	1981.25	1901.25	
050	041A	1982.50	1902.50	
075	0433	1983.75	1903.75	
1100	044C	1985.00	1905.00	
1125	0465	1986.25	1906.25	
1150	047E	1987.50	1807.50	
1175	0497	1988.75	1908.75	

## CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North American Bands – continued

#### 800 MHz CDMA Channels

Figure E-2 shows the valid channels for the North American cellular telephone frequency spectrum. There are 10 CDMA wireline or non–wireline band channels used in a CDMA system (unique per customer operating system).





#### Calculating 800 MHz Center Frequencies

Table E-2 shows selected 800 MHz CDMA candidate operating channels, listed in both decimal and hexadecimal, and the corresponding transmit, and receive frequencies. Center frequencies (in MHz) for channels not shown in the table may be calculated as follows:

- Channels 1–777 TX = 870 + 0.03 \* Channel# Example: Channel 262 TX = 870 + 0.03\*262 = 877.86 MHz
- Channels 1013–1023 TX = 870 + 0.03 \* (Channel# – 1023)
   Example: Channel 1015 TX = 870 +0.03 \*(1015 – 1023) = 869.76 MHz
- RX = TX 45 MHz Example: Channel 262 RX = 877.86 -45 = 832.86 MHz

Table E-2: 800 MHz TX and RX Frequency vs. Channel			
	l Number al Hex	Transmit Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	Receive Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency
1	0001	870.0300	825.0300
25	0019	870.7500	825.7500
			continued on next page

. . . continued on next page

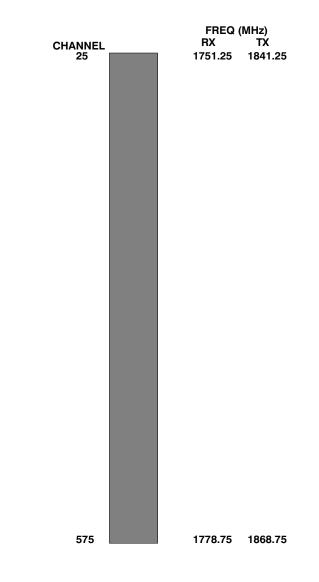
## CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – North American Bands – continued

		Receive Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	
50	0032	871.5000	826.5000
75	004B	872.2500	827.2500
100	0064	873.0000	828.0000
125	007D	873.7500	828.7500
150	0096	874.5000	829.5000
175	00AF	875.2500	830.2500
200	00C8	876.0000	831.0000
225	00E1	876.7500	831.7500
250	00FA	877.5000	832.5000
275	0113	878.2500	833.2500
300	012C	879.0000	834.0000
325	0145	879.7500	834.7500
350	015E	880.5000	835.5000
375	0177	881.2500	836.2500
400	0190	882.0000	837.0000
425	01A9	882.7500	837.7500
450	01C2	883.5000	838.5000
475	01DB	884.2500	839.2500
500	01F4	885.0000	840.0000
525	020D	885.7500	840.7500
550	0226	886.5000	841.5000
575	023F	887.2500	842.2500
600	0258	888.0000	843.0000
625	0271	888.7500	843.7500
650	028A	889.5000	844.5000
675	02A3	890.2500	845.2500
700	02BC	891.0000	846.0000
725	02D5	891.7500	846.7500
750	02EE	892.5000	847.5000
775	0307	893.2500	848.2500
OTE	I		
'hannel r	numbers 778 thr	ough 1012 are not used.	
1013	03F5	869.7000	824.7000
1023	03FF	870.0000	825.0000

#### **1700 MHz PCS Channels**

Figure E-3 shows the valid channels for the 1700 MHz PCS frequency spectrum. The CDMA channels are spaced in increments of 25 (25, 50, 75, ... 575) across the CDMA band.

Figure E-3: 1700 MHz PCS Frequency Spectrum (CDMA Allocation)



... continued on next page

### CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – Korean Bands – continued

#### Calculating 1700 MHz Center Frequencies

Center frequency for channels may be calculated as follows:

Direction	Formula	Example
TX	1840 + (0.05 * Channel#)	Channel: $1840 + (0.05 + 25) = 1841.25$
RX	1750 + (0.05 * Channel#)	Channel: $1750 + (0.05 + 25) = 1751.25$

- Actual frequencies used depend on customer CDMA system frequency plan.
- Each CDMA channel requires a 1.77 MHz frequency segment. The actual CDMA carrier is 1.23 MHz wide, with a 0.27 MHz guard band on both sides of the carrier
- Minimum frequency separation required between any CDMA carrier and the nearest NAMPS/AMPS carrier is 900 kHz (center to center).

Table E-3: 1700 MHz TX and RX Frequency vs. Channel (Korean Bands)			
Channel Number Decimal Hex		Transmit Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency	Receive Frequency (MHz) Center Frequency
25	0019	1841.25	1751.25
50	0032	1842.50	1752.50
75	004B	1843.75	1753.75
100	0064	1845.00	1755.00
125	007D	1846.25	1756.25
150	0096	1847.50	1757.50
175	00AF	1848.75	1758.75
200	00C8	1850.00	1760.00
225	00E1	1851.25	1761.25
250	00FA	1852.50	1762.50
275	0113	1853.75	1763.75
300	012C	1855.00	1765.00
325	0145	1856.25	1766.25
350	015E	1857.50	1767.50
375	0177	1858.75	1768.75
400	0190	1860.00	1770.00
425	01A9	1861.25	1771.25
450	01C2	1862.50	1772.50
475	01DB	1863.75	1773.75
500	01F4	1865.00	1775.00
525	020D	1866.25	1776.25
550	0226	1867.50	1777.50
575	023F	1868.75	1778.75

## CDMA Operating Frequency Programming Information – Korean PCS Bands – continued

Notes

# Appendix F: PCS Interface Setup for Manual Testing

# **Appendix Content**

Test Equipment Setup	F-1
Purpose	F-1
Equipment Warm up	F-1
Prerequisites	F-2
HP8921A System Connectivity Test	F-2
Manual Cable Calibration using HP8921 with HP PCS	
Interface (HP83236)	F-3
HP PCS Interface Test Equipment Setup for Manual Testing	F-7
Calibrating Test Cable Setup using Advantest R3465	F-8

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

SC<sup>™</sup> 4812T CDMA BTS Optimization/ATP DRAFT Mar 2001

## **Test Equipment Setup**

#### Purpose

**Equipment Warm up** 

This section covers other test equipment and peripherals not covered in Chapter 3. Procedures for the manual testing are covered here, along with procedures to calibrate the TX and RX cables using the signal generator and spectrum analyzer.

# \*

#### IMPORTANT

Warm-up BTS equipment for a minimum of *60 minutes* prior to performing the BTS optimization procedure. This assures BTS site stability and contributes to optimization accuracy. (Time spent running initial power-up, hardware/firmware audit, and BTS download counts as warm-up time.)



#### CAUTION

If any piece of test equipment (i.e., test cable, RF adapter) has been replaced, re-calibration must be performed. Failure to do so could introduce measurement errors, resulting in incorrect measurements and degradation to system performance.



#### IMPORTANT

Calibration of the communications test set (or equivalent test equipment) *must be* performed at the site before calibrating the overall test set. Calibrate the test equipment *after* it has been allowed to warm-up and stabilize for a *minimum of 60 minutes*.

#### Prerequisites

Prior to performing any of these procedures, all preparations for preparing the LMF, updating LMF files, and any other pre-calibration procedures, as stated in Chapter 3, must have been completed.

# HP8921A System Connectivity Test

Follow the steps in Table F-1 to verify that the connections between the PCS Interface and the HP8921A are correct, and cables are intact. The software also performs basic functionality checks of each instrument.



#### IMPORTANT

Disconnect other GPIB devices, especially system controllers, from the system before running the connectivity software.

	Table F-1: System Connectivity
Step	Action
	* IMPORTANT
	<ul> <li>Perform this procedure <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm-up and stabilize for a <i>minimum of 60 minutes</i>.</li> </ul>
1	Insert HP 83236A Manual Control/System card into memory card slot.
2	Press the [PRESET] pushbutton.
3	Press the Screen Control [TESTS] pushbutton to display the "Tests" Main Menu screen.
4	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure Location</b> and select by pressing the cursor control knob.
	In the Choices selection box, select Card.
5	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure Filename</b> and select by pressing the cursor control knob.
	In the Choices selection box, select SYS_CONN.
6	Position the cursor at <b>RUN TEST</b> and select it.
	The software will prompt you through the connectivity setup.
7	When the test is complete, position the cursor on <b>STOP TEST</b> and select it; <i>OR</i> press the <b>[K5]</b> pushbutton.
8	To return to the main menu, press the <b>[K5]</b> pushbutton.

Manual Cable Calibration using HP8921 with HP PCS Interface (HP83236)

Perform the procedure in Table F-2 to calibrate the test equipment using the HP8921 Cellular Communications Analyzer equipped with the HP83236 PCS Interface.

#### NOTE

This calibration method *must be executed with great care*. Some losses are measured close to the minimum limit of the power meter sensor (-30 dBm).

#### Prerequisites

Ensure the following prerequisites have been met before proceeding:

- Test equipment to be calibrated has been connected correctly for cable calibration.
- Test equipment has been selected and calibrated.

Refer to Figure F-1 for location of the components on the PCS Interface and Communications Test Set.

	Table F-2: Manual Cable Calibration	Test Equipment Setup (using the HP PCS Interface)	
Step		Action	
1	<b>NOTE</b> Verify that GPIB controller is turned off.		
1 2	Press the <b>Preset</b> pushbutton.	em card into memory card slot (see Figure F-1).	
3		S pushbutton to display the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.	
4	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure CARD.</b>	Location and select it. In the Choices selection box, select	
5	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure Filename</b> and select it. In the Choices selection box, select <b>MANUAL</b> .		
6	Position the cursor at <b>RUN TEST</b> and select it. HP must be in Control Mode <b>Select YES</b> .		
7	<ul> <li>If using HP 83236A:</li> <li>Set channel number=&lt;<i>chan#&gt;</i>: <ul> <li>Position cursor at Channel</li> <li>Number and select it.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Enter the <i>chan#</i> using the numeric keypad; press [Enter] and the screen will go blank.</li> <li>When the screen reappears, the <i>chan#</i> will be displayed on the channel number line.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>If using HP 83236B:</li> <li>Set channel frequency: <ul> <li>Position cursor at Frequency Band and press Enter.</li> <li>Select User Defined Frequency.</li> <li>Go Back to Previous Menu.</li> <li>Position the cursor to 83236 generator frequency and enter actual RX frequency.</li> <li>Position the cursor to 83236 analyzer frequency and enter actual TX frequency.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

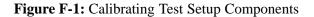
. . . continued on next page

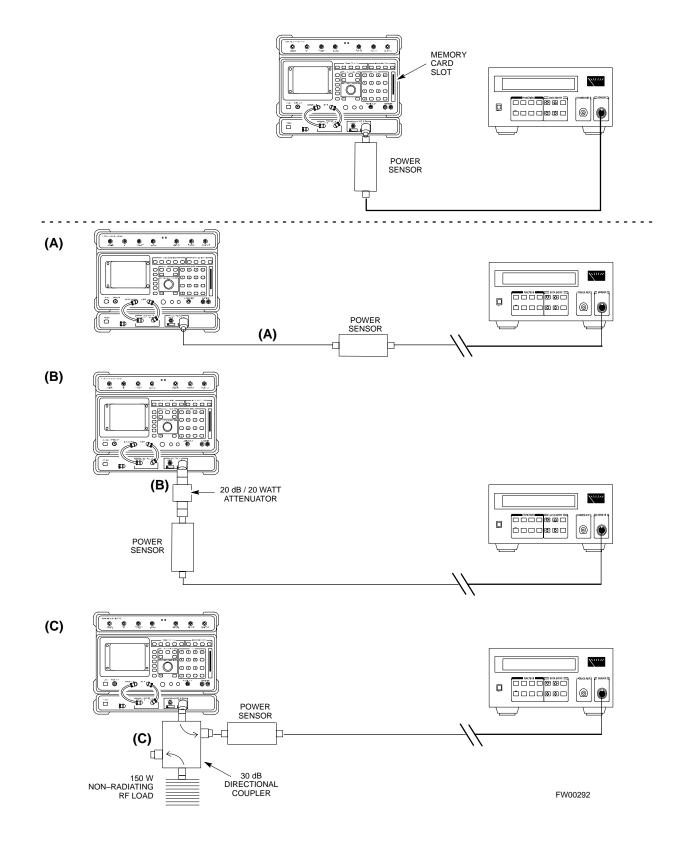


	Table F-2: Manual Cable Calibration Test Equipment Setup (using the HP PCS Interface)
Step	Action
8	Set RF Generator level:
	- Position the cursor at <b>RF Generator Level</b> and select it.
	- Enter -10 using the numeric keypad; press [Enter] and the screen will go blank.
	– When the screen reappears, the value –10 dBm will be displayed on the RF Generator Level line.
9	Set the user fixed Attenuation Setting to <b>0 dBm:</b>
	<ul> <li>Position cursor at Analyzer Attenuation and select it</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Position cursor at User Fixed Atten Settings and select it.</li> </ul>
	– Enter 0 (zero) using the numeric keypad and press [Enter].
10	Select Back to Previous Menu.
11	Record the HP83236 Generator Frequency Level:
	Record the HP83236 <b>B</b> Generator Frequency Level:
	- Position cursor at Show Frequency and Level Details and select it.
	<ul> <li>Under HP83236 Frequencies and Levels, record the Generator Level.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Under HP83236B Frequencies and Levels, record the Generator Frequency Level (1850 – 1910 MHz for 1.9 GHz or 1750 – 1780 for 1.7 GHz).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Position cursor at Prev Menu and select it.</li> </ul>
12	Click on Pause for Manual Measurement.
13	Connect the power sensor directly to the RF OUT ONLY port of the PCS Interface.
14	On the HP8921A, under To Screen, select CDMA GEN.
15	Move the cursor to the <b>Amplitude</b> field and click on the Amplitude value.
16	Increase the Amplitude value until the power meter reads <b>0 dBm</b> ± <b>0.2 dB</b> .
	<b>NOTE</b> The Amplitude value can be increased coarsely until 0 dBM is reached; then fine tune the amplitude
	by adjusting the <b>Increment Set</b> to 0.1 dBm and targeting in on 0 dBm.
17	Disconnect the power sensor from the <i>RF OUT ONLY</i> port of the PCS Interface.
	* IMPORTANT
	The Power Meter sensor's lower limit is $-30$ dBm. Thus, only components having losses $\leq 30$ dB should be measured using this method. For further accuracy, always re-zero the power meter before connecting the power sensor to the component being calibrated. After connecting the power sensor to the calibrated loss immediately.
18	Disconnect all components in the test setup and calibrate each one separately by connecting each component, one-at-a-time, between the <i>RF OUT ONLY PORT</i> and the power sensor (see Figure F-1, Setups A, B, or C). Record the calibrated loss value displayed on the power meter.
	• Example: (A) Test Cable(s) = $-1.4 \text{ dB}$ (B) 20 dB Attenuator = $-20.1 \text{ dB}$ (B) Directional Coupler = $-29.8 \text{ dB}$
	continued on next page

. . . continued on next page

	Table F-2: Manual Cable Calibration Test Equipment Setup (using the HP PCS Interface)
Step	Action
19	After all components are calibrated, reassemble all components together and calculate the total test setup loss by adding up all the individual losses:
	• Example: Total test setup loss = $-1.4 - 29.8 - 20.1 = -51.3$ dB. This calculated value will be used in the next series of tests.
•	
20	Under Screen Controls press the TESTS button to display the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.
21	Select Continue (K2).
22	Select <b>RF Generator Level</b> and set to –119 dBm.
23	Click on Pause for Manual Measurement.
24	Verify the HP8921A Communication Analyzer/83203A CDMA interface setup is as follows (fields not indicated remain at default):
	• Verify the GPIB (HP–IB) address:
	– under <b>To Screen</b> , select <b>More</b>
	- select IO CONFIG
	– Set HP–IB Adrs to 18
	– set Mode to Talk&Lstn
	• Verify the HP8921A is displaying frequency (instead of RF channel)
	<ul> <li>Press the blue [SHIFT] button, then press the Screen Control [DUPLEX] button; this switches to the CONFIG (CONFIGURE) screen.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Use the cursor control to set RF Display to <u>Freq</u></li> </ul>
25	Refer to Table 3-29 for assistance in manually setting the cable loss values into the LMF.





### HP PCS Interface Test Equipment Setup for Manual Testing

Follow the procedure in Table F-3 to setup the HP PCS Interface Box for manual testing.

Step	Action
	NOTE
	Verify GPIB controller is turned off.
1	Insert HP83236B Manual Control/System card into the memory card slot.
2	Under Screen Controls, press the [TESTS] push-button to display the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.
3	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure Location</b> and select. In the Choices selection box, select <b>CARD</b> .
4	Position the cursor at <b>Select Procedure Filename</b> and select. In the Choices selection box, select <b>MANUAL</b> .
5	Position the cursor at <b>RUN TEST</b> and select OR press the <b>K1</b> push-button.
6	Set channel number=< <i>chan</i> #>:
	– Position cursor at <b>Channel Number</b> and select.
	- Enter the <i>chan#</i> using the numeric keypad and then press [Enter] (the screen will blank).
	– When the screen reappears, the <i>chan#</i> will be displayed on the channel number line.
	* IMPORTANT
	If using a TMPC with Tower Top Amplifier (TTA) skip Step 7.
7	• Set RF Generator level= -119 dBm + Cal factor
	Example: $-119 \text{ dBm} + 2 \text{ dB} = -117 \text{ dBm}$
	• Continue with Step 9 (skip Step 8).
8	Set RF Generator level= $-116 \text{ dBm}$ + Cal factor.
	Example: $-116 \text{ dBm} + 2 \text{ dB} = -114 \text{ dBm}$
9	Set the user fixed Attenuation Setting to <b>0 dB</b> :
	– Position cursor at <b>RF Generator Level</b> and select.
	- Position cursor at User Fixed Atten Settings and select.
	– Enter 0 (zero) using the numeric keypad and press [Enter].
10	Select Back to Previous Menu.
11	Select Quit, then select Yes.

#### **Calibrating Test Cable Setup** using Advantest R3465

NOTE

Be sure the GPIB Interface is OFF for this procedure.

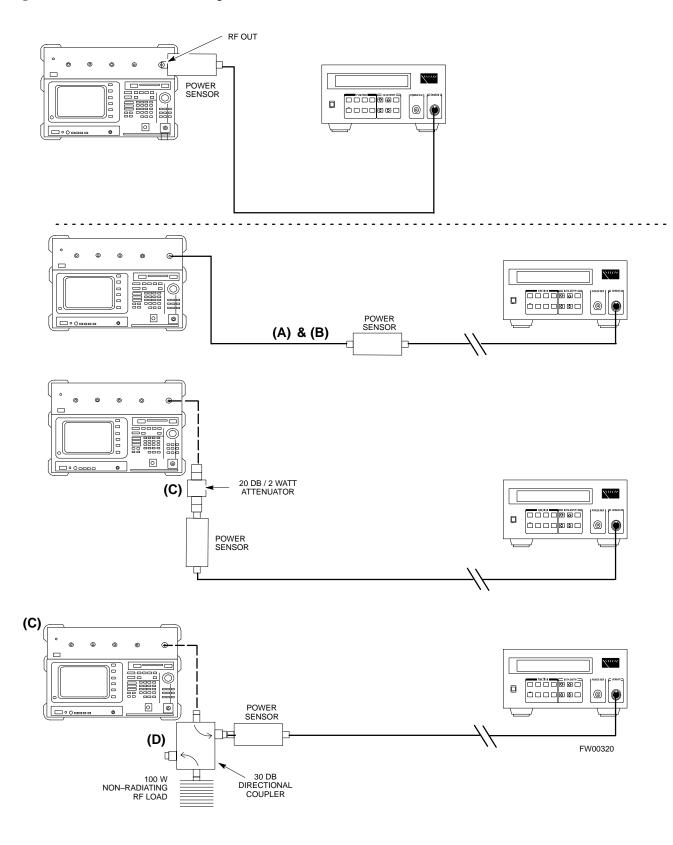
Perform the procedure in Table F-4 to calibrate the test cable setup using the Advantest R3465. Advantest R3465 Manual Test setup and calibration must be performed at both the TX and RX frequencies.

Table F-4: Procedure for Calibrating Test Cable Setup Using Advantest R3465		
Step	Action	
	* IMPORTANT	
	- This procedure can only be performed <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a <i>minimum of 60 minutes</i> .	
1	Press the SHIFT and the PRESET keys located below the display	
2	Press the ADVANCE key in the MEASUREMENT area of the control panel.	
3	Select the CDMA Sig CRT menu key	
4	Select the Setup CRT menu key	
5	Using the vernier knob and the cursor keys set the following parameters	
	NOTE	
	Fields not listed remain at default	
	Generator Mode: SIGNAL	
	Link: FORWARD	
	Level Unit: dBm	
	CalCorrection: ON	
	Level Offset: OFF	
6	Select the <b>return</b> CRT menu key	
7	Press <b>FREQ</b> key in the ENTRY area	
8	Set the frequency to the desired value using the keypad entry keys	
9	Verify that the Mod CRT menu key is highlighting OFF; if not, press the Mod key to toggle it OFF.	
10	Verify that the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key is highlighting OFF; if not, press the <b>Output</b> key to toggle it OFF.	
11	Press the LEVEL key in the ENTRY area.	
12	Set the LEVEL to <b>0 dBm</b> using the key pad entry keys.	
13	Zero power meter. Next connect the power sensor directly to the "RF OUT" port on the R3561L CDMA Test Source Unit.	
14	Press the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key to toggle Output to ON.	
	continued on next page	

Mar 2001

	Table F-4: Procedure for Calibrating Test Cable Setup Using Advantest R3465			
Step	Action			
15	Record the power meter reading			
16	Disconnect the power meter sensor from the R3561L RF OUT jack.			
	* <b>IMPORTANT</b> The Power Meter sensor's lower limit is $-30$ dBm. Thus, only components having losses $\leq 30$ dB should be measured using this method. For best accuracy, always re-zero the power meter before connecting the power sensor to the component being calibrated. Then, after connecting the power sensor to the component, record the calibrated loss immediately.			
17	Disconnect all components in the the test setup and calibrate each one separately. Connect each component one-at-a-time between the "RF OUT" port and the power sensor (see Figure F-2, "Setups A, B, and C"). Record the calibrated loss value displayed on the power meter for each connection.Example:(A) 1st Test Cable= -0.5 dB(B) 2nd Test Cable= -1.4 dB(C) 20 dB Attenuator= -20.1 dB(D) 30 dB Directional Coupler= -29.8 dB			
18	Press the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key to toggle Output OFF.			
19	Calculate the total test setup loss by adding up all the individual losses: Example: Total test setup loss = $0.5 + 1.4 + 20.1 + 29.8 = 51.8$ dB This calculated value will be used in the next series of tests.			
20	Press the <b>FREQ</b> key in the ENTRY area			
21	Using the keypad entry keys, set the test frequency to the RX frequency			
22	Repeat steps 9 through 19 for the RX frequency.			
23	Refer to Table 3-29 for assistance in manually setting the cable loss values into the LMF.			

Figure F-2: Cable Calibration using Advantest R3465



F

# Appendix G: VSWR

# **Appendix Content**

Transmit & Receive Antenna VSWR	
Purpose	G-1
Test equipment	G-1
Equipment Setup – HP Test Set	G-2
Equipment Setup – Advantest Test Set	G-4

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

### **Transmit & Receive Antenna VSWR**

#### Purpose

The following procedures will verify that the Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR) of all antennas and associated feed lines fall within acceptable limits. The tests will be performed on all antennas in a sequential manner (i.e., ANT 1, then ANT 2) until all antennas/feedlines have been verified.

These procedures should be performed periodically by measuring each respective antenna's VSWR (reflected power) to verify that the antenna system is within acceptable limits. This will ensure continued peak system performance.

The antenna VSWR will be calculated at the CDMA carrier frequency assigned to each antenna. Record and verify that they meet the test specification of less than or equal to 1.5:1.



#### IMPORTANT

It is recommended that the installer be familiar with the following procedure in its entirety before beginning the actual procedure. Ensure that the entire site is currently not in service.

#### NOTE

This test is used to test RX antennas by substituting RX frequencies for TX frequencies.

Study the site engineering documents and perform the following tests only after **first** verifying that the RF cabling configuration required to interconnect the BTS frames and antennas meet requirements called out in the *BTS Installation Manual*.

#### **Test equipment**

The following pieces of test equipment will be required to perform this test:

- LMF
- Directional coupler
- Communications test set



#### WARNING

Prior to performing antenna tests, insure that no CDMA BBX channels are keyed. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or serious equipment damage.



G

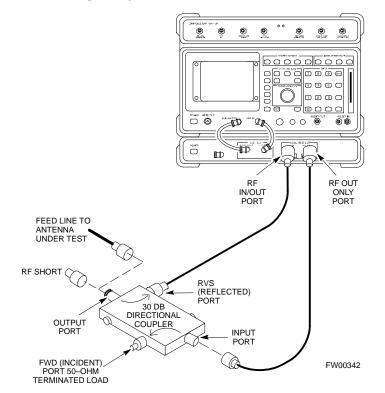
#### Equipment Setup – HP Test Set

Follow the steps in Table G-1 to set up test equipment required to measure and calculate the VSWR for each antenna.

Table G-1: VSWR Measurement Procedure – HP Test Set	
Step	Action HP TEST SET
1	<i>If you have not already done so</i> , refer to the procedure in Table 3-2 on page 3-5 to set up test equipment & interface the LMF computer to the BTS.
2	<i>For manual VSWR testing,</i> using external directional coupler, refer to Figure G-1 (1700/1900 MHz) or Figure G-2 (800 MHz).
	<ul> <li>Connect the communications test set RF OUT ONLY port to the INPUT port of the directional coupler.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Connect the RF IN/OUT port of the communication test set to the reverse (RVS) port on the directional coupler. <i>Terminate the forward port with a 50 ohm load</i>.</li> </ul>
	– Install the antenna feed line to the output port on the directional coupler.
	NOTE
	Manual Communications Analyzer test setup (fields not indicated remain at default):
	• Set screen to <b>RF GEN</b> .
	For 1900 MHz systems, set the RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 1930–1990 MHz for TX and 1850–1910 MHz for RX. For 800 MHz systems, set the RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 869–894 MHz for TX and 824–849 MHz for RX. For 1700 MHz systems, set the RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 1840–1870 MHz for TX and 1750–1780 MHz for RX.
	– Set Amplitude to – <b>30 dBm</b> .
	– Set Output Port to <b>RF OUT</b> .
	– Set AFGen1 & AFGen2 to OFF.
3	Remove the antenna feed line and install an "RF short" onto the directional coupler output port.
	NOTE
	Set-up communication test set as follows (fields not indicated remain at default):
	• Set screen to SPEC ANL.
	– Under Controls, set input port to <b>ANT</b> .
	– Set Ref Level to –40 dBm.
	– Under Controls, select Main, select Auxiliary.
	- Under Controls, select $AVG$ . Set $Avg = 20$ .
4	- Record the reference level on the communications analyzer and <i>Note as P<sub>S</sub> for reference</i> .
	- Replace the short with the antenna feedline. Record the reference level on the communications analyzer and <i>Note for as <math>P_A</math> reference</i> .
	<ul> <li>Record the difference of the two readings in dB.</li> </ul>

	Table G-1: VSWR Measurement Procedure – HP Test Set	
Step	Action	HP TEST SET
5	Calculate the VSWR per the equation shown to the right. Where: $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{L}(\mathbf{dB})} = \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{dBm})} - \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{S}(\mathbf{dBm})}$ $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} = \text{Power reflected from antenna}$ $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{S}} = \text{Power reflected from short}$ A calculated value of -13.98 dB equates to VSWR of better than <b>1.5:1</b> .	$VSWR = \left(\frac{1 + 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}}{1 - 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}}\right)$
6	If the readings indicate a potential problem, verify the physical integrity of all in–line components, pads, etc.) and associated connections up to the antenna. consult antenna OEM documentation for additional performance verification t information.	If problem still persists,
7	Repeat steps 2 through 6 for all remaining TX sectors/antennas.	
8	Repeat steps 2 through 6 for all remaining RX sectors/antennas.	

Figure G-1: Manual VSWR Test Setup Using HP8921 Test Set (1700/1900 MHz)



### Transmit & Receive Antenna VSWR - continued

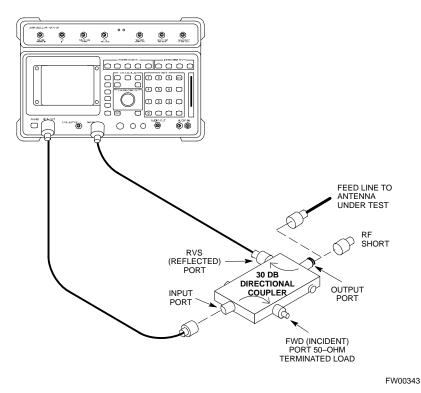


Figure G-2: Manual VSWR Test Setup Using HP8921 Test Set (800 MHz)

#### Equipment Setup – Advantest Test Set

Follow the steps in Table G-2 to set up test equipment required to measure and calculate the VSWR for each antenna.

Table G-2: VSWR Measurement Procedure – Advantest Test Set		
Step	Action ADVANTEST	
1	<i>If you have not already done so</i> , refer to the procedure in Table 3-2 on page 3-5 to set up test equipment and interface the LMF computer to the BTS.	
2	For manual VSWR testing using external directional coupler, refer to Figure G-3.	
	- Connect the communications test set RF OUT port to the input port of the directional coupler.	
	<ul> <li>Connect the INPUT port of the communication test set to the forward port on the directional coupler. <i>Terminate the forward port with a 50 Ohm load</i>.</li> </ul>	
	- Connect the RF short to the directional coupler output port.	

... continued on next page

	Table G-2: VSWR Measurement Procedure – Advantest Test Set	
Step	Action ADVANTEST	
3	Preform the following to instruct the calibrated test set to generate a CDMA RF carrier (RVL call) with all zero longcode at the assigned RX frequency at $-10$ dBm:	
	• Push the <b>ADVANCE</b> Measurement key.	
	• Push the <b>CDMA Sig</b> CRT menu key.	
	• Push the <b>FREQ</b> Entry key:	
	<ul> <li>For 1900 MHz systems, set RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 1930–1990 MHz for TX and 1850–1910 MHz for RX.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>For 800 MHz systems, set RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 869–894 MHz for TX and 824–849 MHz for RX.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>For 1700 MHz systems, set RF Gen Freq to center frequency of actual CDMA carrier between 1840–1870 MHz for TX and 1750–1780 MHz for RX.</li> </ul>	
	• Push the <b>LEVEL</b> Entry key; set to <b>0 dBm</b> (by entering <b>0</b> and pushing the – <b>dBm</b> key).	
	• Verify that <b>ON</b> is active in the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key.	
	• Verify that <b>OFF</b> is active in the <b>Mod</b> CRT menu key.	
	• Push the <b>CW</b> Measurement key.	
	• Push the <b>FREQ</b> Entry key.	
	– Push the <b>more 1/2</b> CRT menu key.	
	– Set <b>Preselect</b> CRT menu key to <b>3.0G</b> .	
	• Push the <b>Transient</b> Measurement key.	
	– Push the <b>Tx Power</b> CRT menu key.	
	– Push the LEVEL entry key (set to 7 dBm by entering 7 and pushing the the dBm key).	
	<ul> <li>Set Avg Times CRT menu key to ON. Set to 20 (by entering 20 and pushing the Hz ENTER key).</li> </ul>	
	• Push the <b>REPEAT</b> Start key to take the measurement.	
4	Record the Burst Power display on the communications analyzer and <i>Note as</i> <b>P</b> <sub>S</sub> <i>for reference</i> .	
5	Install the antenna feedline to the output port of the directional coupler.	
6	• Push the Auto Level Set CRT menu key.	
	• Push the <b>REPEAT</b> Start key to take the measurement.	
7	Record the Burst Power on the communications analyzer and <i>Note as</i> <b>P</b> <sub>A</sub> <i>level for reference</i> .	
	Record the difference of the two readings in dBm.	
8	Calculate the VSWR per the equation shown to the right. Where: $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{L}(\mathbf{dB})} = \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{dBm})} - \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{S}(\mathbf{dBm})}$ $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{A}} = \text{Power reflected from antenna}$ $\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{S}} = \text{Power reflected from short}$ $VSWR = \begin{cases} \frac{1 + 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}}{1 - 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}} \\ \frac{1 - 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}}{1 - 10^{\frac{RL}{20}}} \end{cases}$	
	A calculated value of -13.98 dB equates to VSWR of better than <b>1.5:1</b> .	

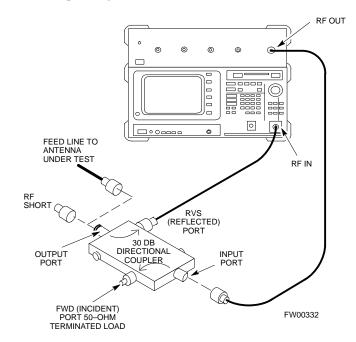
... continued on next page

DRAFT

G

Table G-2: VSWR Measurement Procedure – Advantest Test Set		
Step	Action	ADVANTEST
9	If the readings indicate a potential problem, verify the physical integrity of all o in-line components, pads, etc.) and associated connections up to the antenna. I consult antenna OEM documentation for additional performance verification te information.	f problem still persists,
10	Repeat steps 2 through 9 for all remaining TX sectors/antennas.	
11	Repeat steps 2 through 9 for all remaining RX sectors/antennas.	

Figure G-3: Manual VSWR Test Setup Using Advantest R3465



# Appendix H: Download ROM Code

# **Appendix Content**

Download ROM Code	H-1
Download ROM Code	H-1

## Table of Contents - continued

Notes

### **Download ROM Code**

#### **Download ROM Code**

ROM code can be downloaded to a device that is in any state. After the download is started, the device being downloaded changes to OOS\_ROM (blue) and remains OOS\_ROM (blue). The same R-level RAM code must then be downloaded to the device. This procedure includes steps for both the ROM code download and the RAM code download.

ROM code files cannot be selected automatically. The ROM code file must be selected manually. Follow the procedure in Table H-1 to download ROM code.

#### Prerequisite

• ROM and RAM code files exist for the device to be downloaded.



#### CAUTION

The R-level of the ROM code to be downloaded must be the same as the R-level of the ROM code for other devices in the BTS. Code must not be mixed in a BTS. This procedure should only be used to upgrade replacement devices for a BTS and it should not be used to upgrade all devices in a BTS. If a BTS is to be upgraded from one R-level to another, the optimization and ATP procedures must first be performed with the BTS in the original configuration. The upgrade should then be done by the CBSC.

	Table H-1: Download ROM Code	
Step	Action	
	NOTE	
	ROM code files cannot be selected automatically. The ROM code file must be selected manually.	
1	Click on the device to be downloaded.	
2	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.	
3	Click on the <b>Status</b> menu item.	
	A status report window appears.	
4	Make a note of the number in the HW Bin Type column.	
5	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to dismiss the status report window.	
6	Click on the <b>Download Code Manual</b> menu item.	
	A file selection window appears.	
7	Double-click on the version folder that contains the desired ROM code file.	
8	Double–click on the <b>Code</b> folder.	
	A list of ROM and RAM code files is displayed.	

. . . continued on next page



	Table H-1: Download ROM Code	
Step	Action	
	! CAUTION	
	A ROM code file having the correct hardware binary type (HW Bin Type) needs to be chosen. The hardware binary type (last four digits in the file name) was determined in step 4. Unpredictable results can happen and the device may be damaged (may have to be replaced) if a ROM code file with wrong binary type is downloaded.	
9	Choose a ROM code file having the correct hardware binary type (HW Bin Type). The hardware binary type (last four digits in the file name) was determined in step 4.	
10	Click on the ROM code file that matches the device type and HW Bin Type (e.g., bbx_rom.bin.0604 for a BBX having a HW Bin Type of 0604).	
	The file should be highlighted.	
11	Click on the <b>Load</b> button.	
	A status report window displays the result of the download.	
12	Click on the <b>Ok</b> button to close the status report window.	
13	Click on the <b>Util</b> menu.	
14	Select the <b>Tools</b> menu item.	
15	Click on the Update NextLoad menu item.	
16	Select the version number of the folder that was used for the ROM code download.	
17	Click on the <b>Save</b> button.	
	A pop-up message indicates that the CDF file has been updated.	
18	Click on the <b>OK</b> button to dismiss the pop-up message.	
19	Click on the device that was downloaded with ROM code.	
20	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.	
21	Click on the <b>Download Code</b> menu item to download RAM code.	
	A status report window displays the result of the download.	
	NOTE	
	Data is automatically downloaded to GLI devices when the RAM code is downloaded. Use the Download Data procedure to download data to other device types after they have been upgraded.	
22	Click on the <b>Ok</b> button to close the status report window.	
	The downloaded device should be OOS_RAM (yellow) unless it is a GLI in which case it should be INS (green).	
23	Click on the device that was downloaded.	
24	Click on the <b>Device</b> menu.	
25	Click on the <b>Status</b> menu item.	
	Verify that the status report window displays the correct ROM and RAM version numbers.	
26	Click on the <b>Ok</b> button to close the status report window.	

# Appendix I: In–Service Calibration

# **Appendix Content**

L

Introduction	I-1
Purpose	I-1
Equipment Warm up	I-1
Power Delta Calibration	I-2
Power Delta Calibration Introduction	I-2
HP8921A Power Delta Calibration	I-2
Advantest R3465 Power Delta Calibration	I-4
HP8935 Power Delta Calibration	I-7
In–Service Calibration	I-10
In–Service Calibration	I-10

### Table of Contents - continued

Notes

### Introduction

#### Purpose

This procedure is a guide to expanding your system with multiple carriers while the system remains in service. This procedure also allows you to perform on site maintenance (replace defective boards and recalibrate) while the remainder of the site stays in service.

Motorola recommends that you perform this procedure during a maintenance window.

This procedure cannot be performed on BTSs with 4–to–1 combiners. The procedure can only be performed on one side of the BTS at one time. That is, LPAs 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9 (feed antennas 1, 2, 3) can be calibrated while LPAs 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12 (feed antennas 4, 5, 6) remain in service and vice versa.

#### **Equipment Warm up**



#### IMPORTANT

Calibration of the communications test set (or equivalent test equipment) *must be* performed at the site before calibrating the overall test set. Calibrate the test equipment *after* it has been allowed to warm-up and stabilize for a *minimum of 60 minutes*.



#### CAUTION

If any piece of test equipment (i.e., test cable, RF adapter) has been replaced, re-calibration must be performed. Failure to do so could introduce measurement errors, causing incorrect measurements and degradation to system performance.

### **Power Delta Calibration**

# Power Delta Calibration Introduction

The In–service calibration procedure has several differences from a normal calibration procedure. One of these is the use of a spectrum analyzer instead of a power meter to measure power. Power meters are broadband measurement devices and cannot be used to measure power during In–service Calibration since other carriers are operating. A spectrum analyzer can be used because it measures power at a given frequency. However, measuring power using a spectrum analyzer is less accurate than using a power meter. Therefore, you must compensate for the difference (delta) between the power meter and the spectrum analyzer.

# HP8921A Power Delta Calibration

Use the HP8921A Spectrum Analyzer to measure power during In–Service Calibration for 800 MHz systems. After the offset value has been calculated, add it to the TX cable loss value.

Follow the procedure in Table I-1 to perform the HP8921A Power Delta Calibration procedure.

#### NOTE

This procedure requires two HP8921As.

	Table I-1: HP8921A Power Delta Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action	
	* IMPORTANT	
	Perform this procedure <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a <i>minimum</i> of 60 minutes.	
1	Connect a short RF cable between the HP8921A <b>Duplex Out</b> port and the HP437B power sensor (see Figure I-1).	
2	Set the HP8921A signal source as follows:	
	– Measure mode to CDMA Generator	
	<ul> <li>Frequency to the CDMA Calibration target frequency</li> </ul>	
	– CW RF Path to <b>IQ</b>	
	– Output Port to <b>Dupl</b>	
	– Data Source to <b>Random</b>	
	– Amplitude to <b>0 dBm</b>	
3	Measure and record the power value reading on the HP437B Power Meter.	
4	Record the Power Meter reading as result A	
	continued on next page	

continued on next page

Mar 2001

# Power Delta Calibration - continued

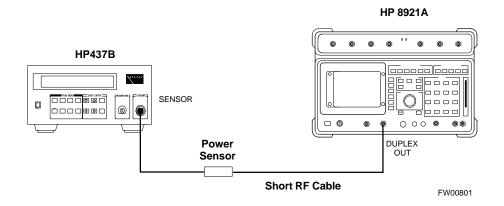
	Table I-1: HP8921A Power Delta Calibration Procedure
Step	Action
5	Turn off the source HP8921A signal output, and disconnect the HP437B.
	NOTE
	Leave the settings on the source HP8921A for convenience in the following steps.
6	Connect the short RF cable between the source HP8921A <b>Duplex Out</b> port and the measuring HP8921A <b>RF–IN</b> port (see Figure I-2).
7	Ensure that the source HP8921A settings are the same as in Step 2.
8	Set the measuring HP8921A as follows:
	– Measure mode to CDMA Anl
	<ul> <li>Frequency to the CDMA calibration target frequency</li> </ul>
	– Input Attenuation to 0 dB
	– Input port to <b>RF–IN</b>
	- Gain to Auto
	<ul> <li>Analyzer Direction to Fwd</li> </ul>
9	Turn on the source HP8921A signal output.
10	Measure and record the channel power reading on the measuring HP8921A as result <b>B</b>
11	Turn off the source HP8921A signal output and disconnect the equipment.
12	Compute the delta between HP437B and HP8921A using the following formula:
	Delta = A - B
	Example: $Delta = -0.70 \text{ dBm} - (-1.25 \text{ dBm}) = 0.55 \text{ dBm}$
	Example: Delta = $0.26 \text{ dBm} - 0.55 \text{ dBm} = -0.29 \text{ dBm}$
	These examples are included to show the mathematics and do not represent actual readings.
	NOTE
	Add this delta value to the <b>TX Cable Loss</b> value during In–Service Calibration (see Step 4 in Table I-4).

DRAFT

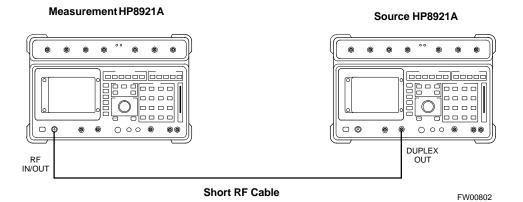
L

### **Power Delta Calibration** – continued

#### Figure I-1: Delta Calibration Setup – HP8921A to HP437B



#### Figure I-2: Delta Calibration Setup – HP8921A to HP8921A



#### **Advantest R3465 Power Delta** Calibration

Follow the procedure in Table I-2 to perform the Advantest 3465 Power Delta Calibration procedure.

	Table I-2: Advantest Power Delta Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action	
	* IMPORTANT	
	Perform this procedure <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a <i>minimum</i> of 60 minutes.	
On the Advantest R3465:		
1	Press the <b>SHIF</b> T and the <b>PRESET</b> keys located below the CRT display.	
2	Press the <b>ADVANCE</b> key in the Measurement area of the control panel.	
3	Press the CDMA Sig CRT menu key.	
4	Press the <b>FREQ</b> key in the Entry area of the control panel.	
	continued on next page	

... continued on next page

Mar 2001

	Table I-2: Advantest Power Delta Calibration Procedure
Step	Action
5	Set the frequency to the desired value using the keypad entry keys.
6	Press the <b>LEVEL</b> key in the Entry area of the control panel.
7	Set the <b>LEVEL</b> to <b>0 dBm</b> using the keypad entry keys.
8	Verify the Mod CRT menu key is highlighting OFF, if not press the Mod key to toggle it OFF.
9	Verify the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key is highlighting <b>OFF</b> , if not press the <b>Output</b> key to toggle it <b>OFF</b> .
On the	e HP 437 Power Meter:
10	Zero the Power Meter prior to connecting the power sensor to the RF cable from the signal generator.
	* IMPORTANT
	For best accuracy, always re-zero the power meter before connecting the power sensor to the component being calibrated.
11	Connect the RF cable from the R3561L CDMA Test Source Unit <b>RF OUT</b> port to the power sensor, refer to Figure I-3.
12	Press the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key to toggle the Output to <b>ON</b> .
13	Record the Power Meter reading as result A
14	Press the Output <b>CRT</b> menu key to toggle the Output to <b>OFF</b> .
15	Connect the RF cable from the R3561L CDMA Test Source Unit <b>RF OUT</b> port to the Spectrum Analyzer <b>INPUT</b> Port, refer to Figure I-4.
16	Press the <b>Output</b> CRT menu key to change the Output to <b>ON</b> .
17	Press the <b>CW</b> key in the Measurement area of the control panel.
18	Press the <b>LEVEL</b> key in the Entry area of the control panel.
19	Set the REF LEVEL to <b>10 dBm</b> using the keypad entry keys.
20	Press the <b>dB/div</b> CRT menu key.
21	Press the <b>10 dB/div</b> CRT menu key.
22	Press the <b>FREQ</b> key in Entry area of the control panel.
23	Set the frequency to the desired value using the keypad entry keys.
24	Press the <b>more 1/2</b> CRT menu key.
25	Press the <b>Preselector</b> CRT menu key to highlight <b>3.0G</b> .
26	Press the <b>FORMAT</b> key in the Display Control area of the control panel.
27	Press the <b>TRACE</b> CRT menu key.
28	Press the <b>AVG A</b> CRT menu key.
29	Set AVG to <b>20</b> using keypad entry keys.

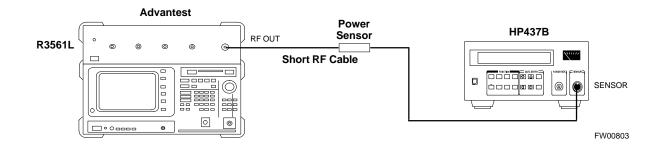
. . . continued on next page

DRAFT

L

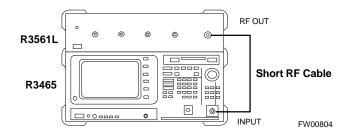
	Table I-2: Advantest Power Delta Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action	
30	Press the <b>return</b> CRT menu key.	
31	Press the <b>SPAN</b> key in the Entry area of the control panel.	
32	Press the Zero Span CRT menu key.	
33	Press the <b>BW</b> key in the Entry area of the control panel.	
34	Press the <b>RBW</b> CRT menu key to highlight <b>MNL</b> . using keypad entry keys enter <b>30 kHz</b> .	
35	Set <b>RBW</b> to <b>30 kHz</b> using keypad entry keys.	
36	Press the <b>VBW</b> CRT menu key to highlight <b>MNL</b> .	
37	Set <b>VBW</b> to <b>1 MHz</b> using keypad entry keys.	
38	Press the Marker <b>ON</b> key in the Display Control area of the control panel.	
39	Record the Marker Level reading as result <b>B</b>	
40	Calculate the <b>Power Calibration Delta</b> value. The delta value is the power meter measurement minus the Advantest measurement.	
	Delta = A - B	
	Example: $Delta = -0.70 \text{ dBm} - (-1.25 \text{ dBm}) = 0.55 \text{ dBm}$	
	Example: Delta = $0.26 \text{ dBm} - 0.55 \text{ dBm} = -0.29 \text{ dBm}$	
	These examples are included to show the mathematics and do not represent actual readings.	
	NOTE	
	Add this delta value to the <b>TX Cable Loss</b> value during In–Service Calibration (see Step 4 in Table I-4).	

### Figure I-3: Delta Calibration Setup – R3561L to HP437B



### Power Delta Calibration - continued

Figure I-4: Delta Calibration Setup – R3561L to R3465



# HP8935 Power Delta Calibration

Follow the procedure in Table I-3 to perform the HP8935 Power Delta Calibration procedure.

	Table I-3: HP8935 Power Delta Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action	
	* <b>IMPORTANT</b> Perform this procedure <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a <i>minimum of 60 minutes</i> .	
1	Connect a short RF cable between the HP8935 <b>Duplex Out</b> port and the HP437B power sensor (see Figure I-5).	
2	<ul> <li>Set the HP8935 signal source as follows:</li> <li>Measure mode to CDMA Gen</li> <li>Frequency to the CDMA Calibration target frequency</li> <li>CW RF Path to IQ</li> <li>Output Port to Dupl</li> <li>Data Source to Random</li> <li>Amplitude to 0 dBm</li> </ul>	
3	Measure and record the power value reading on the HP437B Power Meter.	
4	Record the Power Meter reading as result A	
5	Turn off the source HP8935 signal output, and disconnect the HP437B. <b>NOTE</b> Leave the settings on the source HP8935 for convenience in the following steps.	
6	Connect the short RF cable between the source HP8935 <b>Duplex Out</b> port and the <b>RF–IN/OUT</b> port (see Figure I-6).	
7	Ensure that the source HP8935 settings are the same as in Step 2.	

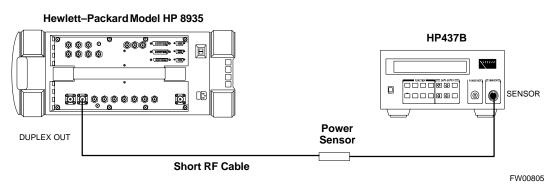
... continued on next page

DRAFT

L

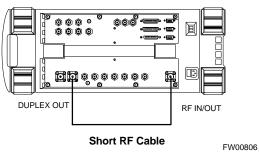
	Table I-3: HP8935 Power Delta Calibration Procedure	
Step	Action	
8	Set the measuring HP8935 as follows:	
	– Measure mode to CDMA Anl	
	<ul> <li>Frequency to the CDMA calibration target frequency</li> </ul>	
	– Input Attenuation to 0 dB	
	– Input port to <b>RF–IN</b>	
	– Gain to Auto	
	<ul> <li>Anl Dir to Fwd</li> </ul>	
9	Turn on the source HP8935 signal output.	
10	Set the Chn Pwr Cal to Calibrate and select to calibrate.	
11	Measure and record the channel power reading on the measuring HP8935 as result <b>B</b>	
12	Turn off the source HP8935 signal output and disconnect the equipment.	
13	Calculate the <b>Power Calibration Delta</b> value. The delta value is the power meter measurement minus the Advantest measurement.	
	Delta = A - B	
	Example: $Delta = -0.70 \text{ dBm} - (-1.25 \text{ dBm}) = 0.55 \text{ dBm}$	
	Example: Delta = $0.26 \text{ dBm} - 0.55 \text{ dBm} = -0.29 \text{ dBm}$	
	These examples are included to show the mathematics and do not represent actual readings.	
	NOTE	
	Add this delta value to the <b>TX Cable Loss</b> value during In–Service Calibration (see Step 4 in Table I-4).	

### Figure I-5: Delta Calibration Setup – HP8935 to HP437B



### Power Delta Calibration - continued

#### Figure I-6: Delta Calibration Setup – HP8935 to HP8935



#### Hewlett–Packard Model HP 8935

### **In–Service Calibration**

#### **In–Service Calibration**



#### IMPORTANT

This feature does NOT have fault tolerance at this time. The system has no safe–guards to stop you from doing something that will take the BTS out of service. If possible, perform this procedure during a maintenance window.

Follow the procedures in this section precisely, otherwise the entire BTS will most likely go OUT OF SERVICE.

At the CBSC, only perform operations on expansion hardware when it is in the OOS\_MANUAL state.

The operator must be trained in the LMF operation prior to performing this procedure.

#### Prerequisites

- Expansion hardware has been added in the CBSC database, and the CDF file has been generated.
- The expansion devices have been inserted into the C–CCP cage and are in the OOS\_MANUAL state at the CBSC.
- The site specific cdf (with the expansion hardware) and cal files have been loaded onto the LMF.
- The LMF has the same code and dds files as the CBSC to download.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Do not download code or data to any cards other than those you are working on. Downloading code or data to other cards will take the site OUT OF SERVICE.

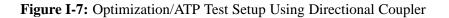
The code file version numbers must match the version numbers on the other cards in the frame. If the numbers do not match, the site may go OUT OF SERVICE.

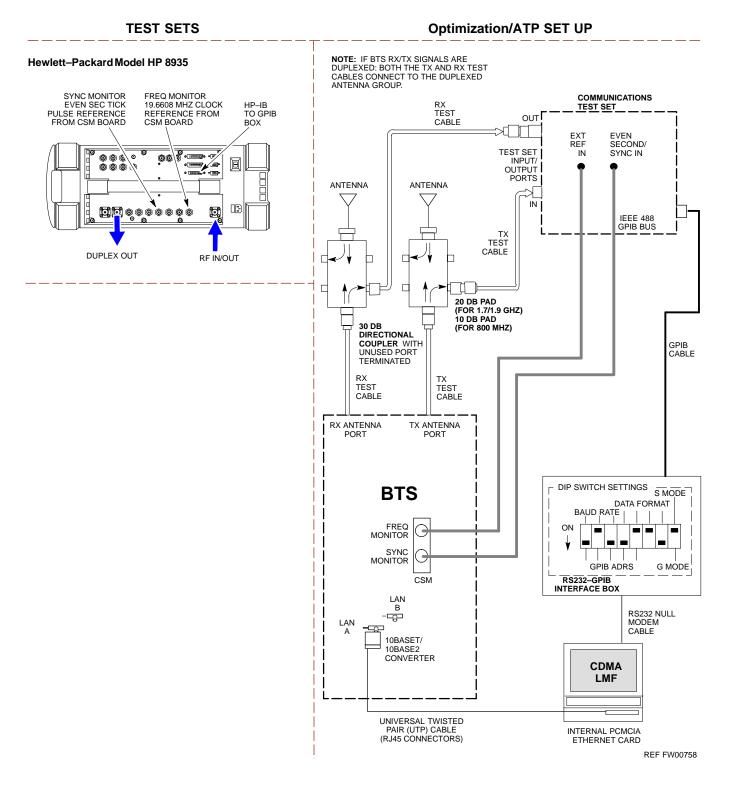
The BTS-#.cdf, CBSC-#.cdf, and CAL files for this BTS must have come from the CBSC.

- Test equipment has been configured per Figure I-7 or Figure I-8.
- An RFDS (or at a minimum a directional coupler), whose loss is already known, must be in line to perform the in-service calibration.
- Test equipment has been calibrated after 1 hour warm up.
- A short RF cable and two BNC–N adapters are available to perform Cable Calibration.

. . . continued on next page

• The Power Delta Calibration has been performed (see Table I-1, Table I-2, or Table I-3).

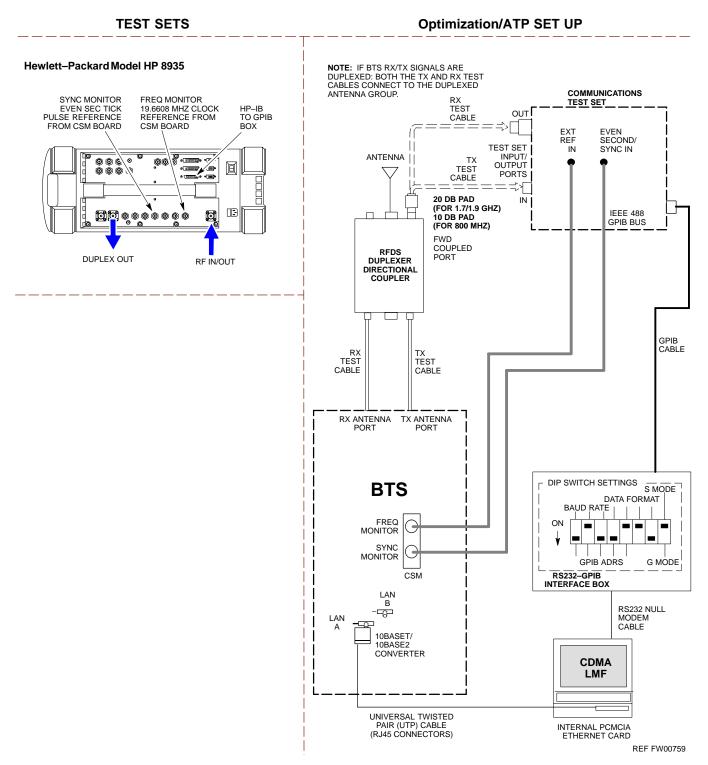




DRAFT

### In-Service Calibration - continued

Figure I-8: Optimization/ATP Test Setup Using RFDS



Follow the procedure in Table I-4 to perform the In–Service Calibration.

	Table I-4: In–Service Calibration
Step	Action
	* IMPORTANT
	Perform this procedure <i>after</i> test equipment has been allowed to warm–up and stabilize for a <i>minimum</i> of 60 minutes.
1	Set up the LMF for In–Service Calibration:
	<ul> <li>Start the LMF by double-clicking the LMF icon on the Windows desktop.</li> </ul>
	- Click <b>Options&gt;LMF Options</b> from the menu bar at the login screen.
	<ul> <li>Check only the applicable spectrum analyzer check box on the Test Equipment tab.</li> <li>Ensure that the GPIB address is 18.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Uncheck any other other equipment that is selected.</li> </ul>
	– Click the <b>Apply</b> button.
	<ul> <li>Select the BTS Options tab in the LMF Option window.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Check the In-Service Calibration check box.</li> </ul>
	– Click the <b>Apply</b> button.
	<ul> <li>Click the <b>Dismiss</b> button to close the LMF Option window.</li> </ul>
2	Login to the target BTS:
	– Select the target BTS icon.
	– Click the <b>Login</b> button at the login screen.
3	Measure the Cable Loss using the Cable Calibration function:
	- Click Util>Cable Calibration from the menu bar at the main window.
	<ul> <li>Set the desired channel(s) and select <b>TX and RX CABLE CAL</b> at the cable calibration pop up window.</li> </ul>
	– Click the <b>OK</b> button to perform cable calibration.
	- Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the cable loss measurement.
	NOTE
	– The measured value is input automatically to the cable loss file.
	- To view the cable loss file, click Util>Examine>Cable Loss.

... continued on next page

DRAFT

L

	Action I the spectrum analyzer power delta to the Cable Loss. To view the cable loss file, click Util>Examine>Cable Loss. Add the value computed in Table I-1, Table I-2, or Table I-3 to the TX Cable Loss. TE sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: 5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = 6.20 dBm Example: 5.65 dBm + (-0.29 dBm) = 5.36 dBm Example: -5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = -5.10 dBm
4 Add - 7 - 7 Be su and c - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	I the spectrum analyzer power delta to the <b>Cable Loss</b> . To view the cable loss file, click <b>Util&gt;Examine&gt;Cable Loss</b> . Add the value computed in Table I-1, Table I-2, or Table I-3 to the TX Cable Loss. <b>TE</b> sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + 0.55 \text{ dBm} = 6.20 \text{ dBm}$ Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + (-0.29 \text{ dBm}) = 5.36 \text{ dBm}$
<ul> <li></li></ul>	To view the cable loss file, click <b>Util&gt;Examine&gt;Cable Loss</b> . Add the value computed in Table I-1, Table I-2, or Table I-3 to the TX Cable Loss. <b>TE</b> sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + 0.55 \text{ dBm} = 6.20 \text{ dBm}$ Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + (-0.29 \text{ dBm}) = 5.36 \text{ dBm}$
<ul> <li></li></ul>	Add the value computed in Table I-1, Table I-2, or Table I-3 to the TX Cable Loss. <b>TE</b> sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: 5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = 6.20 dBm Example: 5.65 dBm + (-0.29 dBm) = 5.36 dBm
NOT         Be su and d         -         -         -         -         5         Input         -         6         Input         -         6         -         -         6         - <td><b>TE</b> sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: 5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = 6.20 dBm Example: 5.65 dBm + (-0.29 dBm) = 5.36 dBm</td>	<b>TE</b> sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: 5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = 6.20 dBm Example: 5.65 dBm + (-0.29 dBm) = 5.36 dBm
Be si and c - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	sure to include the sign of the value. The following examples are included to show the mathematics do not represent actual readings: Example: 5.65 dBm + 0.55 dBm = 6.20 dBm Example: 5.65 dBm + (-0.29 dBm) = 5.36 dBm
and c - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	do not represent actual readings: Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + 0.55 \text{ dBm} = 6.20 \text{ dBm}$ Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + (-0.29 \text{ dBm}) = 5.36 \text{ dBm}$
- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 5 Input - 0 - 1 1 1 - 0 - 0 - 1 1 1 - 0 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 0 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 0 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	Example: $5.65 \text{ dBm} + (-0.29 \text{ dBm}) = 5.36 \text{ dBm}$
- 1 - 2 5 Input - 0 - 1 1 1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0	
- 1 5 Input - 0 - 1 1 1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0	Example: $-5.65 \text{ dBm} + 0.55 \text{ dBm} = -5.10 \text{ dBm}$
5 Input - 0 - 1 1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0	
- ( - ) - ) - ( - ) -	Example: $-5.65 \text{ dBm} + (-0.29 \text{ dBm}) = -5.94 \text{ dBm}$
- 1 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 7 6 Input - 0 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7	It the Coupler Loss for the TX tests:
6 Input - 0 - 7 6 Input - 0 - 7 - 0 - 7 - 0 - 7 - 0 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7 - 7	Click Util>Edit>TX Coupler Loss from the menu bar at the main window.
6 Input 6 Input – 0 – 1 i – 0 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 1 i – 0 – 1 i – 0 – 1 – 1 – 1 – 1 – 1 – 1 – 1 – 1	Input the appropriate coupler loss for the target carrier(s) by referring to the information taken at the time of BTS installation.
6 Input 6 Input – 0 – 1 i – 0 – 0 – 0 – 7 7 Have ! CA	Click the <b>Save</b> button.
6 Input – 0 – 1 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 0 – 7 7 Have ! CA	Click the <b>Dismiss</b> button to close the window.
- ( - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - ,	To view the coupler loss file, click Util>Examine>TX Coupler Loss.
- 4 - 0 - 0 - 7 7 Have ! CA	at the Coupler Loss for the RX tests:
i - 0 - 0 - 7 7 Have ! CA	Click Util>Edit>Cable Loss from the menu bar at the main window.
- 0 - 7 7 Have ! CA	Add the appropriate coupler loss to the cable loss for the target carrier(s) by referring to the information taken at the time of BTS installation and input this value in the Cable Loss field.
7 Have 1 CA	Click the <b>Save</b> button.
7 Have ! CA	Click the <b>Dismiss</b> button to close the window.
! CA	To view the cable loss file, click Util>Examine>Cable Loss.
	e the CBSC operator put the redundant BBX OOS_MANUAL.
	AUTION
	sure to download OOS devices only. Loading in–service devices takes them OUT OF SERVICE can result in dropped calls.
	code file version numbers must match the version numbers on the other cards in the frame. If the abers do not match, the site may go OUT OF SERVICE.
NO	
Be su	TE

I

	Table I-4: In–Service Calibration	
Step	Action	
8	Download code and data to the target devices:	
	- Click Util>Tools>Update NextLoad to set the code version that will be downloaded.	
	- Check the appropriate code version in the pop up window and click the Save button to close.	
	- Select the target BBX(s) on the C-CCP cage picture.	
	<ul> <li>Click Device&gt;Download Code to start downloading code.</li> </ul>	
	- Select the target BBX(s) on the C-CCP cage picture.	
	<ul> <li>Click Device&gt;Download Data to start downloading data.</li> </ul>	
	! CAUTION	
	Perform the All Cal/Audit procedure on OOS devices only.	
9	Run the All Cal/Audit procedure:	
	- Select the target BBX(s) on the C–CCP cage picture.	
	- Click Tests>All Cal/Audit from the menu bar at the main window.	
	- Select the target carrier and confirm the channel number in the pop up window.	
	- Leave the Verify BLO check box checked and click the OK button to start calibration.	
	<ul> <li>Follow the on-screen instructions, except, do not connect to the BTS antenna port, connect to the directional coupler (fwd) port associated with the on screen prompt antenna port.</li> </ul>	
10	Save the result and download the BLO data to the target BBX(s):	
	<ul> <li>Click the Save Result button on the result screen.</li> <li>The window closes automatically.</li> </ul>	
11	Logout from the BTS and close the LMF session:	
	<ul> <li>Click Select&gt;Logout to close the BTS connection.</li> </ul>	
	- Close the LMF window.	
12	Restore the new "bts-*.cal" file to the CBSC.	
13	Enable the target device(s) from the CBSC.	

DRAFT

L

## In-Service Calibration - continued

Notes

### Numbers

10BaseT/10Base2 Converter, 1-8 LMF to BTS connection, 3-5
1700 MHz Center Frequencies, Calculating, E-7
1700 MHz PCS Channels, E-6
1900 MHz Center Frequencies, Calculating, E-2
1900 MHz PCS Channels, E-1
2–way Splitter, 1-11
3C–PC–COMBO CBL, 1-8
800 MHz CDMA Channels, E-4
800 MHz Center Frequencies, Calculating, E-4

# A

ACTIVE LED GLI2, 6-23 MCC, 6-25

Advantest R3465, 3-43 Calibrating Test Cable, F-8

Alarm Connector Location/Pin Numbering SC 4850/4850E, 3-85

ALARM LED, GLI2, 6-23

Alarm Monitor window, 3-84

Alarm Reporting Display, 3-84

All Cal/Audit Test, 3-72, 3-73

All RX, 4-1

All TX, 4-1

All TX/RX, 4-2

AMR, No control, 6-16

AMR CDI Alarm Input Verification, test data sheets, A-17 Ancillary Equipment Frame identification, 1-13 Ancillary frame, when to optimize, C-1 Antenna Map, 3-80 ATP, 4-1 Code Domain Power, 4-10 Frame Error Rate (FER), 4-12 generate report, 4-13 Pilot Time Offset, 4-9 Report, 4-13 Spectral Purity Transmit Mask, 4-6 test matrix/detailed optimization, C-2 Test Prerequisites, 4-2 Test Procedure, 4-3 testing options, 4-3 Waveform Quality (rho), 4-8

Automated Acceptance Test Procedure, 4-1

# В

Backplane DIP switch settings, 2-3
Bay Level Offset calibration failure, 6-6
BBX
Connector, 6-14
gain set point vs BTS output considerations, D-1
No control in the shelf, 6-16
BLO
Calibration, 3-63

Calibration, 5-65 Calibration Audit, 3-70 calibration data file, 3-65 Calibration Failure, 6-6 Download, 3-70

### BTS

Ethernet LAN interconnect diagram, 3-14 LMF connection, 3-5 system software download, 3-3 test data sheets, redundancy/alarm tests, A-16 when to optimize, C-1

DRAFT

BTS frame DC Distribution Pre–test, 2-9 DC Power Pre–test, 2-7 initial power–up, 2-14

Create CAL File, 3-74

# С

C-CCP Backplane, Troubleshooting, 6-13, 6-14 C-CCP Shelf, 1-19 Site Serial Number Check List, A-18 Cable GPIB. 1-9 LAN Cable, 1-10 Calibrating, 3-45, 3-56, 3-57 Null Modem, 3-34 Setting Loss Values, 3-61 Timimg Reference, 1-9 Cable Calibration HP8921 with HP PCS Manual. F-3 CAL File, 3-74 **Calculating Center Frequencies** 1700 MHz, E-7 1900 MHz, E-2 800 MHz, E-4 Calibrating Cables, 3-56 RX, 3-59 TX, 3-58 Test Equipment, 3-56 Calibrating Test Cable, Advantest R3465, F-8 Calibration BLO, 3-63 Cable, 1-6 data file, BLO, 3-65 In–Service, I-13 RF Path, Test Equipment Setup, 3-67 **RFDS**, 3-82 Test Equipment, 1-6 TX Path, 3-64, 3-68 Test Cable Calibration, 1-6 Test Equipment Calibration, 1-6 Calibration Audit Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-7

Cannot communicate to Communications Analyzer, 6-3 Cannot communicate to Power Meter, 6-2 Cannot download CODE to any device card, 6-4 Cannot Download DATA to any device card, 6-4 Cannot ENABLE device, 6-5 Cannot load BLO, 6-7 Cannot Log into cell-site, 6-2 Cannot perform carrier measurement, 6-9 Cannot perform Code Domain Noise Power measurement, 6-9 Cannot perform Rho or pilot time offset measurement, 6-8 Cannot perform Txmask measurement, 6-8 Carrier Measurement Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-9 CDF site configuration, 3-2 site equipage verification, 3-3 site type and equipage data information, 2-1 CDF Files, Copy from CBSC, 3-8 CDI Alarm with Alarms Test Box, 3-86 without Alarms Test Box, 3-89 CDMA LMF, Product Description, 1-2 Cell Site equipage verification, 2-1 preliminary operations, 2-1 types, 3-2 Cell Site Data File. See CDF Channel elements, No or missing, 6-17 Channels 1700 MHz, E-6 1900 MHz, E-1 800 MHz, E-4 Checksum Failure, 6-11 CIO, Connectors, 6-14 CLI, 1-3, 3-19 Command Line Interface, 3-18 Format Conventions, 3-19 Logging Out, 3-23 Cobra RFDS external housing, 1-33

DRAFT

RF connector panel detail, 1-33 Code Domain Power, 4-5 ATP, 4-10 Code Domain Power and Noise Floor Measurement Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-9 Code Domain Power Test, 4-10 Code Download Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-4 Command Line Interface, 1-3, 3-19 Common power supply verification, 2-13 Communications Analyzer Communication Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-3 Communications System Analyzer, 1-9 Advantest, 1-9 HP8921A/600, 1-9 CvberTest. 1-9 HP8935 Analyzer, 1-9 Connector Functionality, Backplane, Troubleshooting, 6-13 Copy CAL files from CDMA LMF to the CBSC, 5-6 Copy CAL Files From Diskette to the CBSC, 5-7 Copy CDF Files from CBSC, 3-8 Copy Files to a Diskette, 5-6 Copy CAL files to the CBSC, 5-7 CSM Clock Source, 3-28, 3-29 Enable, 3-29 frequency verification, 3-34 functions. 3-32 LEDs. 3-33 MMI terminal connection, illustration, 3-35 Reference Source Configuration Error, 6-11 Troubleshooting, 6-11, 6-12 CyberTest, 3-43 D Data Download Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-4 DC Power Pre-test +27 V BTS frame detail, 2-7

+27 V BTS frame detail, 2-7 -48 V BTS frame detail, 2-9 BTS Frame, 2-5 RFDS, 2-11 RFDS detail, 2-11 DC Power Problems, 6-18 DC/DC Converter, LED Status Combinations, 6-20 Device Enable (INS) Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-5 Digital Control Problems, C–CCP Backplane Troubleshooting, 6-15 Digital Multimeter, 1-9 Directional Coupler, 1-10 Download BLO, 3-70 BTS, 3-25 BTS system software, 3-3 MGLI, 3-26 Non–MGLI2 Devices, 3-28 ROM Code, H-1

## Ε

E1, isolate BTS from the E1 spans, 3-4 Enable CSMs, 3-29 MCCs, 3-31 Redundant GLIs, 3-31 Enabling Devices, 5-2 Equipment setup, VSWR, HP Test Set, G-2 Ethernet LAN interconnect diagram, 3-14 Transceiver, 1-7 Ethernet maintenance connector interface, illustration, 3-6

# F

FER test, 4-12
Folder Structure Overview, 3-13
Frame Error Rate, 4-5 ATP, 4-12
FREQ Monitor Connector, CSM, 6-22
Frequency counter, optional test equipment, 1-10
Frequency Spectrum Korean PCS (1700 MHz), E-6 North American Cellular Telephone System (800 MHz), E-4 North American PCS (1900 MHz), E-1
Full Optimization, 4-2

## G

Gain set point, BBX, D-1

Generating an ATP Report, 4-13 General optimization checklist, test data sheets, A-4 Gigatronics Power Meter, 3-43 GLI. See Master (MGLI2) and Slave (SGLI2) Group Line Interface GLI2 Connector, 6-14 Ethernet Connections, 6-14 LED Status, 6-23 No Control through span line connection, 6-15 No Control via LMF, 6-15 GPIB Cable, 1-9 GPS Initialization/Verification, 3-36 receiver operation, test data sheets, A-5 satellite system, 3-30 Test Equipment Setup, 3-34 GPS Bad RX Message Type, 6-11 Graphical User Interface, 1-3, 3-18 GUI, 1-3, 3-18 Graphical User Interface, 3-18 Logging Out, 3-22

# Η

LMF Hardware Requirements, 1-7 High Stability 10 MHz Rubidium Standard, 1-11 High Stability Oscillator, 3-33 High–impedance Conductive Wrist Strap, 1-10 HP 437B, 3-43 HP 83236 A, F-3 HP 83236 A, F-2 HP 8921, 3-43 HP 8921A, System Connectivity Test, F-2 HP 8935, 3-43 HP PCS Interface Test Equipment Setup for Manual Testing, F-7 HP Test Set, VSWR, G-2 HSO, Initialization/Verification, 3-42 HyperTerminal Connection, Creating, 3-10

### I

I and O values, B-1 In–Service Calibration, I-13 Initial Installation of Boards/Modules, preliminary operations, 2-1 Initial power tests, test data sheets, A-3 Initial power-up BTS frame, 2-14 **RFDS**, 2-14 Initialization/Verification GPS, 3-36 HSO, 3-42 LFR, 3-39 Intended reader profile, 1-12 Inter-frame cabling, when to optimize, C-2 IS-97 specification, B-1 ISB connectors, 6-13 Isolation, T1/E1 Span, 3-4 Itasca Alarms Test Box, 1-11

# L

LAN BTS frame interconnect, illustration, 3-14 Tester. 1-11 LAN Connectors, GLI2, 6-24 LED, CSM, 3-33 LED Status, 6-20 BBX, 6-25 CSM, 6-21 DC/DC Converter, 6-20 GLI2, 6-23 LPA, 6-26 MCC, 6-25 LFR Initialization / Verification, 3-39 receiver operation, test data sheets, A-6 LFR/HSO, Test Equipment Setup, 3-34 Line Build Out parameters configure, 5-4 verify, 5-3 LMF, 1-6, 3-7

Ethernet maintenance connector interface detail, illustration, 3-6

DRAFT

Installation and Update Procedures, 3-7 Termination and Removal, 5-7 to BTS connection, 3-5 LMF Operation, 3-18 LMF Removal, 5-6 Loading Code, 3-25 Logging In to a BTS, 3-20 Logging Out, 3-22 CLI, 3-23 GUI, 3-22 Logical BTS, 1-13 Numbering, 1-14 Login CLI, 3-22 GUI, 3-20 Login Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-2 Low Frequency Receiver, 3-33 LPA, test data sheets convergence, A-8 IM Reduction, A-7 LPA Module LED, 6-26 LPAs, Site Serial Number Check List, A-19

# Μ

Manual layout, 1-1 overview, 1-2 MASTER LED, GLI2, 6-23 MCC, Enable, 3-31 MGLI2 board detail, MMI port connections, 5-4 Download, 3-26 Miscellaneous errors, Troubleshooting, 6-5 MMI Connection, 3-24 **MMI** Connector CSM, 6-22 GLI2, 6-24 MCC, 6-25 MMI equipment setup, 3-24 Model SLN2006A MMI Interface Kit, 1-9 Module status indicators, 6-20

Multi-FER test Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-10

# Ν

NAM, Valid Ranges, 3-79
No DC input voltage to Power Supply Module, 6-18
No DC voltage +5 +65 or +15 Volts to a specific GLI2 BBX or Switch board, 6-19
No GPS Reference Source, 6-11
Non–MGLI2, Download, 3-28
Null Modem Cable, 3-34

# 0

Online Help, 1-3 Optimization Process, 3-1 purpose, 1-4 When, 1-5 Optional Test Equipment, 1-10 frequency counter, 1-10 Oscilloscope, 1-11

## Ρ

PA Shelves, 1-20 path RX, 1-4 TX, 1-4 PCMCIA, Ethernet adapter, LMF to BTS connection, 3-5 Pilot Gain, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-12 Pilot Offset Acceptance test, 4-9 Pilot Time Offset, 4-5, 4-9 Pin/Signal Information for ARM A Cable, 3-90 Ping, 3-14 **PN** Offset programming information, B-1 usage, B-1 PnMask, I and PnMask Q Values, B-2 Power Conversion Shelf (-48 V BTS Only), Site Serial Number Check List, A-19 Power Delta Calibration Advantest, I-4 HP8921A, I-2

HP8935, I-7 Power Input, 6-13 Power Meter, 1-9 Power Meter Communication Failure, Troubleshooting, 6-2 Power Supply Module Interface, 6-14 Pre-power tests, test data sheets, A-3 Preliminary operations cell Site types, 2-1 test data sheets, A-2 Prepare to Leave the Site external test equipment removal, 5-1 LMF Removal, 5-6 re-connect BTS IFM connector, 5-8 re-connect BTS T1 spans, 5-8 Reestablish OMC-R control, 5-8 Verify T1/E1, 5-8 Pushbuttons and Connectors, GLI2, 6-24

PWR/ALM LED BBX, 6-25 CSM, 6-21 DC/DC Converter, 6-20 generic, 6-20 MCC, 6-25

# R

RDM, 6-13

Re-connect BTS IFM connector, 5-8

Re-connect BTS T1 Spans, 5-8

Redundant GLIs, Enable, 3-31

Reestablish OMC-R control, 5-8

Reference Distribution Module, 6-13

Required documents, 1-12

RESET Pushbutton, GLI2, 6-24

Resetting BTS modules, 5-2

#### RF

Adapters, 1-10 Attenuators, 1-10 Load, 1-10

RF Path Calibration, 3-67

RFDS Calibration, 3-82 DC Power Pre-test, 2-11 Description, 3-75 initial power-up, 2-14 Lavout, 1-33 Parameter Settings, 3-76 Set Configuration Data, 3-81 rho, 4-5 rho test. 4-8 ROM Code, Download, H-1 RS-232 to GPIB Interface, 1-8 Rubidium Standard Timebase, 3-43 RX, antenna VSWR, test data sheets, A-17 RX Acceptance Tests, Frame Error Rate, 4-5, 4-12 RX path, 1-4

## S

Sector Configuration, 1-28 Set Antenna Map Data, 3-80 Set Span Parameter Configuration, procedure, 5-4 Setting Cable Loss Values, 3-61 Setting TX Coupler Loss Value, 3-62 SGLI2, board detail, MMI port connections, 5-4 Shelf Configuration Switch, 2-3 Signal Generator, 3-58, 3-59 Site, equipage verification, 3-3 Site checklist, data sheets, A-2 Site equipage, CDF file, 3-2 Site I/O board, T1 span cable connection, 5-8 Site Serial Number Check List, A-18 Span Framing Format configure, 5-4 verify, 5-3 Span I/O board E1 span isolation, illustration, 3-5 T1 span isolation, illustration, 3-5 Span Line connector, 6-13 T1/E1 Verification Equipment, 1-11 Span line traffic, No or missing, 6-16

DRAFT

Span Parameter Configuration set, procedure, 5-4 verification, procedure, 5-3
Span Problems, no control link, 6-27
SPANS LED, GLI2, 6-23
Spectral Purity Transmit Mask ATP, 4-6
Spectral Purity TX Mask, 4-5
Spectrum Analyzer, 1-11, 3-58, 3-59
Spectrum Analyzer , HP8594E, 3-43
STATUS LED, GLI2, 6-23
SYNC Monitor Connector, CSM, 6-22
System Connectivity Test, HP8921A, F-2

# Т

T1 isolate BTS from the T1 spans, 3-4 span connection, 5-8 Test data sheets AMR CDI Alarm Input Verification, A-17 BTS redundancy/alarm tests, A-16 general optimization checklist, A-4 GPS receiver operation, A-5 initial power tests, A-3 LFR receiver operation, A-6 LPA convergence, A-8 IM Reduction, A-7 pre-power tests, A-3 preliminary operations, A-2 RX antenna VSWR, A-17 site checklist, A-2 TX antenna VSWR, A-16 TX BLO Offset/Power Output Verification, A-9 Power Output Verification, A-14 **Test Equipment** Automatically Selecting, 3-55 Calibrating, 3-56 Connecting test equipment to the BTS, 3-43 Manually Selecting, 3-54 Reference Chart, 3-44 Selecting, 3-54 verification data sheets, A-1 VSWR, G-1

Test Equipment Setup, 3-43 GPS & LFR/HSO, 3-34 HP PCS Interface, F-7 RF path calibration, 3-67 Test Matrix, C-4 ATP optimization, C-2 Test Set, Calibration, 3-53 Timing Reference Cables, 1-9 Top Interconnect Plate, 1-19 Troubleshooting BBX Control Good - No (or Missing) Span Line Traffic, 6-16 **BLO** Calibration Failure, 6-6 C-CCP Backplane, 6-13, 6-14 Calibration Audit Failure, 6-7 Code Domain Power and Noise Floor Measurement Failure. 6-9 Code Download Failure, 6-4 Communications Analyzer Communication Failure, 6-3 CSM Checklist, 6-11 Data Download Failure, 6-4 DC Power Problems, 6-18 Device Enable (INS) Failure, 6-5 Login Failure, 6-2 MGLI2 Control Good – No Control over AMR, 6-16 MGLI2 Control Good - No Control over Co-located GLI2, 6-15 Miscellaneous Failures, 6-5 Multi-FER Failure, 6-10 No BBX Control in the Shelf – No Control over Co-located GLI2s, 6-16 No DC Input Voltage to any C-CCP Shelf Module, 6-19 No DC Input Voltage to Power Supply Module, 6-18 No GLI2 Control through Span Line Connection, 6 - 15No GLI2 Control via LMF, 6-15 No MCC Channel Elements, 6-17 Power Meter Communication Failure, 6-2 Rho and Pilot Time Offset Measurement Failure. 6-8 Span Problems, no control link, 6-27 TX and RX Signal Routing, 6-19 TX Mask Measurement Failure, 6-8 TSU NAM Parameters, 3-78

Program, 3-83

TX, antenna VSWR, test data sheets, A-16

TX & RX Path Calibration, 3-63

TX and RX Frequency vs Channel 1700 MHz, E-7 1900 MHz, E-2 800 MHz, E-4

TX and RX Signal Routing, C–CCP Backplane Troubleshooting, 6-19

TX Audit Test, 3-71

TX BLO, test data sheets Offset/Power Output Verification, A-9 Power Output Verification, A-14

TX Coupler, Setting Loss Value, 3-62

TX Mask test, 4-6

TX Mask Verification, spectrum analyzer display, illustration, 4-7

TX OUT connection, 4-2

TX Output Acceptance Tests Code domain power, 4-5, 4-10 introduction, 4-5 Pilot Time Offset, 4-5, 4-9 Spectral purity TX mask, 4-5, 4-6 Waveform quality (rho), 4-5, 4-8

TX Path, calibration, 3-64

TX path, 1-4 audit, 3-71 calibration, 3-68

### U

Updating LMF Files, 5-6

UTP, LMF to BTS connection, 3-5

### V

Verification of Test Equipment, data sheets, A-1
Verify Span Parameter Configuration, procedure, 5-3
Voltage Standing Wave Ratio. *See* VSWR
VSWR
Advantest Test Set, G-4
Calculation, G-3, G-5
Equation, G-3, G-5
manual test setup detail
Advantest illustration, G-6
HP illustration, G-3, G-4
required test equipment, G-1
transmit and receive antenna, G-1

### W

Walsh channels, 4-10 Warm–up, 1-6 Waveform Quality (rho), 4-5 Waveform Quality (rho) ATP, 4-8 When to optimize Ancillary – table, C-1 BTS, C-1 inter–frame cabling, C-2

# Χ

Xircom Model PE3–10B2, LMF to BTS connection, 3-5

DRAFT